# Degeneracy loci and $G_{2}$ flags 

by<br>David E. Anderson<br>A dissertation submitted in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of<br>Doctor of Philosophy<br>(Mathematics)<br>in the University of Michigan<br>2009

Doctoral Committee:
Professor William Fulton, Chair
Professor Sergey Fomin
Professor Robert K. Lazarsfeld
Associate Professor James P. Tappenden
Assistant Professor Benjamin J. Howard

(C) David E. Anderson

## Acknowledgements

Graduate school, for me, has been an intense and sometimes difficult experience. I'd like to start by thanking all the friends in Ann Arbor who made that experience more fun, especially Elizabeth Coe, Leo Goldmakher, Hester Graves, Mark Iwen, Ryan Kinser, Mike Lieberman, and Craig Spencer. Special thanks also to my parents and sister for stomaching a couple over-zealous explanations of certain agromathematical metaphors. Most of all, thanks to Liz Vivas for her love and support throughout.

The math department at the University of Michigan is a remarkably congenial place to study and work, and I want to thank all the people who make it so. It has been a great pleasure to learn mathematics from and with many people here and elsewhere, especially Karcsi Böröczky, Chuck Cadman, Renzo Cavalieri, Linda Chen, Brian Conrad, Igor Dolgachev, Danny Gillam, Milena Hering, Ben Howard, Robert Lazarsfeld, Leonardo Mihalcea, Ezra Miller, Mircea Mustaţă, Karen Smith, Alan Stapledon, John Stembridge, Tamás Szamuely, Ágnes Szilárd, Michael Thaddeus, Giancarlo Urzúa, Ravi Vakil, and Alex Yong. I want to thank Sam Payne and Julianna Tymoczko in particular for encouraging my interest in combinatorial algebraic geometry, and for their advice along the way.

While working on this thesis, I benefitted from emails and discussions with Robert Bryant, Skip Garibaldi, Bill Graham, Gopal Prasad, and Richárd Rimányi. I would also like to thank all my committee members for their time and energy.

I first learned about Schubert varieties from Sergey Fomin, and his lectures inspired me to learn about Schubert calculus. I thank him for teaching me how to think about combinatorics, as well as for his candid advice and comments on manuscripts.

Finally, I am deeply grateful to Bill Fulton for generously sharing his time and thoughts, for suggesting this project and others, for his encouragement while I pursued them, and for detailed comments on the manuscripts that resulted. He has given me invaluable advice at every stage of graduate school, and I thank him for showing me how to be a mathematician.

## Table of Contents

Acknowledgements ..... ii
List of Appendices ..... v
Chapter 1. Introduction ..... 1
1.1. Overview ..... 5
Chapter 2. Octonions and compatible forms ..... 16
2.1. Standard facts ..... 17
2.2. Forms ..... 19
2.3. Octonion bundles ..... 26
2.4. Another construction ..... 28
Chapter 3. Isotropic flags and flag bundles ..... 33
3.1. Topology of $G_{2}$ flags ..... 33
3.2. Cohomology of flag bundles ..... 37
Chapter 4. Giambelli formulas for Schubert loci ..... 45
4.1. Divided difference operators and Chern class formulas ..... 45
4.2. Variations ..... 49
Chapter 5. Degeneracy of morphisms ..... 55
5.1. Triality symmetry ..... 56
5.2. Orbits ..... 58
5.3. Graphs ..... 62
Chapter 6. Characteristic two ..... 67
6.1. Forms and octonions ..... 67
6.2. Forms and homogeneous spaces ..... 72
Appendices ..... 74
Bibliography ..... 125

## List of Appendices

Appendix A. Lie theory ..... 74
Appendix B. Triality ..... 87
Appendix C. Graphs and symmetry ..... 97
Appendix D. Tables ..... 107
Appendix E. Integral Chow rings of quadric bundles ..... 120

## CHAPTER 1

## Introduction

Let $V$ be an $n$-dimensional vector space. The flag variety $F l(V)$ parametrizes all complete flags in $V$, i.e., saturated chains of subspaces $E_{\bullet}=\left(E_{1} \subset E_{2} \subset \cdots \subset E_{n}=\right.$ $V)$ (with $\operatorname{dim} E_{i}=i$ ). Fixing a flag $F_{\bullet}$ allows one to define Schubert varieties in $F l(V)$ as the loci of flags satisfying certain incidence conditions with $F_{\bullet} ;$ there is one such Schubert variety for each permutation of $\{1, \ldots, n\}$. This generalizes naturally to the case where $V$ is a vector bundle and $F_{\bullet}$ is a flag of subbundles. Here one has a flag bundle $\mathbf{F l}(V)$ over the base variety, whose fibers are flag varieties, with Schubert loci defined similarly by incidence conditions. Formulas for the cohomology classes of these Schubert loci, as polynomials in the Chern classes of the bundles involved, include the classical Thom-Porteous-Giambelli and Kempf-Laksov formulas (see [Fu1]).

The above situation is "type $A$," in the sense that $F l(V)$ is isomorphic to the homogeneous space $S L_{n} / B$ (with $B$ the subgroup of upper-triangular matrices). There are straightforward generalizations to the other classical types $(B, C, D)$ : here the vector bundle $V$ is equipped with a symplectic or nondegenerate symmetric bilinear form, and the flags are required to be isotropic with respect to the given form. Schubert loci are defined as before, with one for each element of the corresponding Weyl group. The problem of finding formulas for their cohomology classes has been studied by Harris-Tu [Ha-Tu], Józefiak-Lascoux-Pragacz [Jó-La-Pr], and Fulton [Fu2, Fu3], among others.

One is naturally led to consider the analogous problem in the five remaining Lie types. In exceptional types, however, it is not so obvious how the Lie-theoretic geometry of $G / B$ generalizes to the setting of vector bundles in algebraic geometry. The primary goal of this thesis is to carry this out for type $G_{2}$.

To give a better idea of the difference between classical and exceptional types, let us describe the classical problem in slightly more detail. The flag bundles are the universal cases of general degeneracy locus problems in algebraic geometry. Specifically, let $V$ be a vector bundle of rank $n$ on a variety $X$, and let $\varphi: V \otimes V \rightarrow k$ be a symplectic or nondegenerate symmetric bilinear form (or the zero form). If $E_{\bullet}$ and $F$ • are general flags of isotropic subbundles of $V$, the problem is to find formulas in $H^{*} X$ for the degeneracy locus

$$
D_{w}=\left\{x \in X \mid \operatorname{dim}\left(F_{p}(x) \cap E_{q}(x)\right) \geq r_{w w_{0}}(q, p)\right\}
$$

in terms of the Chern classes of the line bundles $E_{q} / E_{q-1}$ and $F_{p} / F_{p-1}$, for all $p$ and q. (Here $w$ is an element of the Weyl group, considered as a permutation via an embedding in the symmetric group $S_{n} ; w_{0}$ is the longest element, corresponding to the permutation $n n-1 \cdots 1$; and $r_{w}(q, p)=\#\{i \leq q \mid w(i) \leq p\}$ is a nonnegative integer depending on $w, p$, and $q$.) Such formulas have a wide range of applications: for example, they appear in the theory of special divisors and variation of Hodge structure on curves in algebraic geometry $[\mathbf{H a - T u}, \mathbf{P a}-\mathbf{P r}]$, and they are used to study singularities of smooth maps in differential geometry (work of Fehér and Rimányi). They are also of interest in combinatorics (Lascoux-Schützenberger, Fomin-Kirillov, Pragacz, Kresch-Tamvakis). See $[\mathbf{F u}-\mathbf{P r}]$ for a more detailed account of the history.

In this thesis, we pose and solve the corresponding problem in type $G_{2}$ :

Let $V \rightarrow X$ be a vector bundle of rank 7, equipped with a nondegenerate alternating trilinear form $\gamma: \bigwedge^{3} V \rightarrow L$, for a line bundle $L$. Let $E_{\bullet}$ and $F_{\bullet}$ be general flags of $\gamma$-isotropic subbundles of $V$, and let

$$
D_{w}=\left\{x \in X \mid \operatorname{dim}\left(F_{p}(x) \cap E_{q}(x)\right) \geq r_{w w_{0}}(q, p)\right\}
$$

where $w$ is an element of $W\left(G_{2}\right)$ (the dihedral group with 12 elements), and $r_{w}(q, p)$ is a certain nonnegative integer. Find a formula for $\left[D_{w}\right]$ in $H^{*} X$, in terms of the Chern classes of the bundles involved.
(The meaning of "nondegenerate" and " $\gamma$-isotropic" will be explained below (§§1.1.11.1.2), as will the precise definition of $\left.D_{w}(\S 1.1 .5).\right)$ Proofs and variations of the formulas are given in Chapter 4; the formulas themselves are listed in Appendix D.2.

Formulas for degeneracy loci are closely related to Giambelli formulas for equivariant classes of Schubert varieties in the equivariant cohomology of the corresponding flag variety. We will usually use the language of degeneracy loci, but we discuss the connection with equivariant cohomology in §1.1.6. In brief, the two perspectives are equivalent when $\operatorname{det} V$ and $L$ are trivial line bundles.

Another notion of degeneracy loci is often useful. Let $\varphi: E \rightarrow F$ be a morphism of vector bundles on $X$, subject to some symmetry hypothesis; for example, if $F=E^{*}$, one may require that $\varphi^{*}: E^{* *}=E \rightarrow E^{*}$ be equal to $\varphi$. In this setup, there is a degeneracy locus

$$
D_{r}=D_{r}(\varphi)=\{x \in X \mid \operatorname{rk}(\varphi(x): E(x) \rightarrow F(x)) \leq r\},
$$

and one can ask for formulas for such loci as well. (The expected codimension of $D_{r}$ depends on the type of symmetry one imposes on $\varphi$.) In classical types, this problem is equivalent to the "incidence" version discussed above, by replacing $\varphi$ with its graph in $V=E \oplus F$. Indeed, many of the works cited above deal with morphisms rather than subbundles.

Once again, it makes sense to consider this problem in exceptional types, but the appropriate notion of symmetry is somewhat more subtle than in classical types. In Appendix C, we introduce a general notion of symmetry corresponding to a homogeneous space $G / P$, and discuss its relation to the graph of a morphism. Chapter 5 gives formulas for degeneracy loci of triality-symmetric morphisms, which is the $G_{2}$ case; see $\S 1.1 .7$ for the definition. Here we will deal with equivariant cohomology more directly: in the spirit of [Fe-Né-Ri], these formulas come from equivariant classes of orbit closures in a vector space.

When the base $X$ is a point, so $V$ is a vector space and the flag bundle is just the flag variety $G / B$, most of the results have been known for some time; essentially everything can be done using the general tools of Lie theory. For example, a presentation of $H^{*}(G / B, \mathbb{Z})$ was given by Bott and Samelson [Bo-Sa], and (different) formulas for Schubert classes in $H^{*}(G / B, \mathbb{Q})$ appear in $[\mathbf{B G G}]$. Since this thesis also aims to present a concrete, unified perspective on the $G_{2}$ flag variety, accessible to general algebraic geometers, we wish to emphasize geometry over Lie theory: we are describing a geometric situation from which type- $G_{2}$ groups arise naturally. Reflecting this perspective, we use Lie-theoretic arguments sparingly, avoiding them altogether in the first four chapters. Appendix A collects the basic representation-theoretic facts we use, and relates our geometric constructions with the general Lie-theoretic ones. In Appendix B, we give a brief exposition of triality and its relation to the $G_{2}$ flag variety.

Various constructions of exceptional-type flag varieties have been given using techniques from algebra and representation theory; those appearing in [La-Ma], [Il-Ma], and $[\mathbf{G a 2}]$ have a similar flavor to the one presented here. A key feature of our description is that the data parametrized by the $G_{2}$ flag variety naturally determine
a complete flag in a 7 -dimensional vector space, much as isotropic flags in classical types determine complete flags by taking orthogonal complements. The fundamental facts that make this work are Proposition 1.1.2 and its cousins, Corollary 2.2.10 and Propositions 2.3.2 and 2.3.3.

Notation and conventions. Unless otherwise indicated, the base field $k$ will have characteristic not 2 and be algebraically closed (although a quadratic extension of the prime field usually suffices). Angle brackets denote the span of enclosed vectors: $\langle x, y, z\rangle:=\operatorname{span}\{x, y, z\}$. If $X \rightarrow Y$ is a morphism and $V$ is a vector bundle on $Y$, we will often write $V$ for the vector bundle pulled back to $X$; if $x$ is a point of $X, V(x)$ denotes the fiber over $x$. If $V$ is a vector space and $E$ is a subspace, $[E]$ denotes the corresponding point in an appropriate Grassmannian. For a group $G$, if $X$ is a right $G$-space and $Y$ is a left $G$-space, we write $X \times{ }^{G} Y$ for the "balanced quotient," given by the equivalence relation $(x, g \cdot y) \sim(x \cdot g, y)$.

We generally use the notation and language of (singular) cohomology, but this should be read as Chow cohomology for ground fields other than $\mathbb{C}$. (Since the varieties whose cohomology we compute are rational homogeneous spaces or fibered in homogeneous spaces, the distinction is not significant.)

### 1.1. Overview

We begin with an overview of our description of the $G_{2}$ flag variety and statements of the main results. Proofs and details are given in later sections.
1.1.1. Compatible forms. Let $V$ be a $k$-vector space. Let $\beta$ be a nondegenerate symmetric bilinear form on $V$, and let $\gamma$ be an alternating trilinear form, i.e., $\gamma$ : $\bigwedge^{3} V \rightarrow k$. Write $v \mapsto v^{\dagger}$ for the isomorphism $V \rightarrow V^{*}$ defined by $\beta$, and $\varphi \mapsto \varphi^{\dagger}$ for
the inverse map $V^{*} \rightarrow V$. (Explcitly, these are defined by $v^{\dagger}(u)=\beta(v, u)$ and $\varphi(u)=$ ( $\varphi^{\dagger}, u$ ) for any $u \in V$.) Our constructions are based on the following definitions:

## Definition 1.1.1. Call the forms $\gamma$ and $\beta$ compatible if

$$
\begin{equation*}
2 \gamma\left(u, v, \gamma(u, v, \cdot)^{\dagger}\right)=\beta(u, u) \beta(v, v)-\beta(u, v)^{2} \tag{1.1.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

for all $u, v \in V$. An alternating trilinear form $\gamma: \bigwedge^{3} V \rightarrow k$ is nondegenerate if there exists a compatible nondegenerate symmetric bilinear form on $V$.

The meaning of the strange-looking relation (1.1.1) will be explained in §2; see Proposition 2.2.1. (The factor of 2 is due to our convention that a quadratic norm and corresponding bilinear form are related by $\beta(u, u)=2 N(u)$.) A pair of compatible forms is equivalent to a composition algebra structure on $k \oplus V$ (see §2). Since a composition algebra must have dimension $1,2,4$, or 8 over $k$ (by Hurwitz's theorem), it follows that nondegenerate trilinear forms exist only when $V$ has dimension 1, 3, or 7 . In each case, there is an open dense $G L(V)$-orbit in $\bigwedge^{3} V^{*}$ consisting of nondegenerate forms. When $\operatorname{dim} V=1$, the only alternating trilinear form is zero, and any nonzero bilinear form is compatible with it. When $\operatorname{dim} V=3$, an alternating trilinear form is a scalar multiple of the determinant, and given a nondegenerate bilinear form, it is easy to show that there is a unique compatible trilinear form up to sign.

When $\operatorname{dim} V=7$, it is less obvious that $\bigwedge^{3} V^{*}$ has an open $G L(V)$-orbit, especially if $\operatorname{char}(k)=3$, but it is still true (Proposition A.2.2). The choice of $\gamma$ determines $\beta$ uniquely up to scalar - in fact, up to a cube root of unity (see Proposition A.2.6).

Associated to any alternating trilinear form $\gamma$ on a seven-dimensional vector space $V$, there is a canonical map $B_{\gamma}: \operatorname{Sym}^{2} V \rightarrow \bigwedge^{7} V^{*}$, determining (up to scalar) a bilinear form $\beta_{\gamma}$. We will give the formula for $\operatorname{char}(k) \neq 3$ here. Following Bryant
$[\mathbf{B r}]$, we define $B_{\gamma}$ by

$$
\begin{equation*}
B_{\gamma}(u, v)=-\frac{1}{3} \gamma(u, \cdot, \cdot) \wedge \gamma(v, \cdot, \cdot) \wedge \gamma \tag{1.1.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\gamma(u, \cdot, \cdot): \bigwedge^{2} V \rightarrow k$ is obtained by contracting $\gamma$ with $u$. Choosing an isomorphism $\bigwedge^{7} V^{*} \cong k$ yields a symmetric bilinear form $\beta_{\gamma}$. If $\beta_{\gamma}$ is nondegenerate, then a scalar multiple of it is compatible with the trilinear form $\gamma$; thus $\gamma$ is nondegenerate if and only if $\beta_{\gamma}$ is nondegenerate. The form $\beta_{\gamma}$ is defined in characteristic 3 , as well, and the statement still holds (see Lemma 2.2.7 and its proof).
1.1.2. Isotropic spaces. For the rest of this section, assume $\operatorname{dim} V=7$. Given a nondegenerate trilinear form $\gamma$ on $V$, say a subspace $F$ of dimension at least 2 is $\gamma$-isotropic if $\gamma(u, v, \cdot) \equiv 0$ for all $u, v \in F$. (That is, the map $F \otimes F \rightarrow V^{*}$ induced by $\gamma$ is zero.) Say a vector or a 1-dimensional subspace is $\gamma$-isotropic if it is contained in a 2 -dimensional $\gamma$-isotropic space. If $\beta$ is a compatible bilinear form, every $\gamma$-isotropic subspace is also $\beta$-isotropic (Lemma 2.2.3); as usual, this means $\beta$ restricts to zero on $F$. Since $\beta$ is nondegenerate, a maximal $\beta$-isotropic subspace has dimension 3.

Proposition 1.1.2. For any (nonzero) isotropic vector $u \in V$, the space

$$
E_{u}=\{v \mid\langle u, v\rangle \text { is } \gamma \text {-isotropic }\}
$$

is three-dimensional and $\beta$-isotropic. Moreover, every two-dimensional $\gamma$-isotropic subspace of $E_{u}$ contains $u$.

The proof is given at the end of $\S 2.2$. The proposition implies that a maximal $\gamma$ isotropic subspace has dimension 2, and motivates the central definition:

Definition 1.1.3. A $\gamma$-isotropic flag (or $G_{2}$ flag) in $V$ is a chain

$$
F_{1} \subset F_{2} \subset V
$$

of $\gamma$-isotropic subspaces, of dimensions 1 and 2 . The variety parametrizing $\gamma$-isotropic flags is called the $\gamma$-isotropic flag variety (or $G_{2}$ flag variety), and denoted $F l_{\gamma}(V)$.

The $\gamma$-isotropic flag variety is a smooth, six-dimensional projective variety (Proposition 3.1.1). See $\S A .4$ for its description as a homogeneous space.

Proposition 1.1.2 shows that a $\gamma$-isotropic flag has a unique extension to a complete flag in $V$ : set $F_{3}=E_{u}$ for $u$ spanning $F_{1}$, and let $F_{7-i}$ be the orthogonal space $F_{i}^{\perp}$, with respect to a compatible form $\beta$. (Since a compatible form is unique up to scalar, this is independent of the choice of $\beta$.) This defines a closed immersion $F l_{\gamma}(V) \hookrightarrow F l_{\beta}(V) \subset F l(V)$, where $F l_{\beta}(V)$ and $F l(V)$ are the (classical) type $B$ and type $A$ flag varieties, respectively.

From the definition, there is a tautological sequence of vector bundles on $F l_{\gamma}(V)$,

$$
S_{1} \subset S_{2} \subset V,
$$

and this extends to a complete $\gamma$-isotropic flag of bundles

$$
S_{1} \subset S_{2} \subset S_{3} \subset S_{4} \subset S_{5} \subset S_{6} \subset V
$$

by the proposition. Similarly, there are universal quotient bundles $Q_{i}=V / S_{7-i}$.
1.1.3. Bundles. Now let $V \rightarrow X$ be a vector bundle of rank 7 , and let $L$ be a line bundle on $X$. An alternating trilinear form $\gamma: \bigwedge^{3} V \rightarrow L$ is nondegenerate if it is locally nondegenerate on fibers. Equivalently, we may define the Bryant form
$B_{\gamma}: \operatorname{Sym}^{2} V \rightarrow \operatorname{det} V^{*} \otimes L^{\otimes 3}$ by Equation (1.1.2), and $\gamma$ is nondegenerate if and only if $B_{\gamma}$ is (so $B_{\gamma}$ defines an isomorphism $V \cong V^{*} \otimes \operatorname{det} V^{*} \otimes L^{\otimes 3}$ ).

A subbundle $F$ of $V$ is $\gamma$-isotropic if each fiber $F(x)$ is $\gamma$-isotropic in $V(x)$; for $F$ of rank 2, this is equivalent to requiring that the induced map $F \otimes F \rightarrow V^{*} \otimes L$ be zero. If $F_{1} \subset V$ is $\gamma$-isotropic, the bundle $E_{F_{1}}=\operatorname{ker}\left(V \rightarrow F_{1}^{*} \otimes V^{*} \otimes L\right)$ has rank 3 and is isotropic for $B_{\gamma}$. (If $u$ is a vector in a fiber $F_{1}(x)$, then $E_{F_{1}}(x)=E_{u}$, in the notation of $\S 1.1 .2$.)

Given a nondegenerate form $\gamma$ on $V$, there is a $\gamma$-isotropic flag bundle $\mathbf{F l}_{\gamma}(V) \rightarrow$ $X$, with fibers $F l_{\gamma}(V(x))$. This comes with universal $\gamma$-isotropic subbundles $S_{i}$ and quotient bundles $Q_{i}$, as before.
1.1.4. Chern class formulas. In the setup of $\S 1.1 .3$, one has Schubert loci $\boldsymbol{\Omega}_{w} \subseteq \mathbf{F l}_{\gamma}(V)$ indexed by the Weyl group. There is an embedding of $W=W\left(G_{2}\right)$ in the symmetric group $S_{7}$ such that the permutation corresponding to $w \in W$ is determined by its first two values. We identify $w$ with this pair of integers, so $w=w_{1} w_{2}$; see $\S$ A. 3 for more on the Weyl group. As in classical types, we set

$$
\begin{equation*}
r_{w}(q, p)=\#\{i \leq q \mid w(i) \leq p\} . \tag{1.1.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Given a fixed $\gamma$-isotropic flag $F_{\bullet}$ on $X$, the Schubert loci are defined by

$$
\boldsymbol{\Omega}_{w}=\left\{x \in \mathbf{F l}_{\gamma}(V) \mid \operatorname{rk}\left(F_{p} \rightarrow Q_{q}\right) \leq r_{w}(q, p) \text { for } 1 \leq p \leq 7,1 \leq q \leq 2\right\} .
$$

These are locally trivial fiber bundles, whose fibers are Schubert varieties in $F l_{\gamma}(V(x))$.
The $G_{2}$ divided difference operators $\partial_{s}$ and $\partial_{t}$ act on $\Lambda\left[x_{1}, x_{2}\right]$, for any ring $\Lambda$, by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\partial_{s}(f)=\frac{f\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)-f\left(x_{2}, x_{1}\right)}{x_{1}-x_{2}} ; \tag{1.1.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\partial_{t}(f)=\frac{f\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)-f\left(x_{1}, x_{1}-x_{2}\right)}{-x_{1}+2 x_{2}} \tag{1.1.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

If $w \in W$ has reduced word $w=s_{1} \cdot s_{2} \cdots s_{\ell}$ (where $s_{i}$ is the simple reflection $s$ or $t$ ), then define $\partial_{w}$ to be the composition $\partial_{s_{1}} \circ \cdots \circ \partial_{s_{\ell}}$. This is independent of the choice of word; see §A.5. (As mentioned in §A.3, each $w \in W\left(G_{2}\right)$ has a unique reduced word, with the exception of $w_{0}$, so independence of choice is actually lack of choice in this case.) These formulas also define operators on $H^{*} \mathbf{F l}_{\gamma}(V)$. (See $\S 4.1$.)

Let $V$ be a vector bundle of rank 7 on $X$ equipped with a nondegenerate form $\gamma: \bigwedge^{3} V \rightarrow k_{X}$, and assume $\operatorname{det} V$ is trivial. Let $F_{1} \subset F_{2} \subset \cdots \subset V$ be a complete $\gamma$-isotropic flag in $V$. Set $y_{1}=c_{1}\left(F_{1}\right), y_{2}=c_{1}\left(F_{2} / F_{1}\right)$. Let $\mathbf{F l} l_{\gamma}(V) \rightarrow X$ be the flag bundle, and set $x_{1}=-c_{1}\left(S_{1}\right)$ and $x_{2}=-c_{1}\left(S_{2} / S_{1}\right)$, where $S_{1} \subset S_{2} \subset V$ are the tautological bundles.

Theorem 1.1.4. We have

$$
\left[\Omega_{w}\right]=P_{w}(x ; y)
$$

where $P_{w}=\partial_{w_{0} w^{-1}} P_{w_{0}}$, and

$$
\begin{aligned}
P_{w_{0}}(x ; y)= & \frac{1}{2}\left(x_{1}^{3}-2 x_{1}^{2} y_{1}+x_{1} y_{1}^{2}-x_{1} y_{2}^{2}+x_{1} y_{1} y_{2}-y_{1}^{2} y_{2}+y_{1} y_{2}^{2}\right) \\
& \times\left(x_{1}^{2}+x_{1} y_{1}+y_{1} y_{2}-y_{2}^{2}\right)\left(x_{2}-x_{1}-y_{2}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

in $H^{*}\left(\mathbf{F l}_{\gamma}(V), \mathbb{Z}\right)$. (Here $w_{0}$ is the longest element of the Weyl group.)

The proof is given in $\S 4.1$, along with a discussion of alternative formulas, including ones where $\gamma$ takes values in $M^{\otimes 3}$ for an arbitrary line bundle $M$.
1.1.5. Degeneracy loci. Returning to the problem posed in the introduction, let $V$ be a rank 7 vector bundle on a variety $X$, with nondegenerate form $\gamma$ and two
(complete) $\gamma$-isotropic flags of subbundles $F_{\bullet}$ and $E_{\bullet}$. The first flag, $F_{\bullet}$, allows us to define Schubert loci in the flag bundle $\mathbf{F l}_{\gamma}(V)$ as in $\S 1.1 .4$. The second flag, $E_{\bullet}$, determines a section $s$ of $\mathbf{F l}_{\gamma}(V) \rightarrow X$, and we define degeneracy loci as schemetheoretic inverse images under $s$ :

$$
D_{w}=s^{-1} \boldsymbol{\Omega}_{w} \subset X
$$

When $X$ is Cohen-Macaulay and $D_{w}$ has expected codimension (equal to the length of $w$; see $\S$ A.3), we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[D_{w}\right]=s^{*}\left[\boldsymbol{\Omega}_{w}\right]=P_{w}(x ; y) \tag{1.1.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

in $H^{*} X$, where $x_{i}=-c_{1}\left(E_{i} / E_{i-1}\right)$ and $y_{i}=c_{1}\left(F_{i} / F_{i-1}\right)$. More generally, this polynomial defines a class supported on $D_{w}$, even without assumptions on the singularities of $X$ or the genericity of the flags $F_{\bullet}$ and $E_{\bullet}$; see $[\mathbf{F u} 1]$ or $[\mathbf{F u}-\mathbf{P r}, \mathrm{App} . \mathrm{A}]$ for the intersection-theoretic details.
1.1.6. Equivariant cohomology. Now return to the case where $V$ is a 7 -dimensional vector space. One can choose a basis $f_{1}, \ldots, f_{7}$ such that $F_{i}=\left\langle f_{1}, \ldots, f_{i}\right\rangle$ forms a complete $\gamma$-isotropic flag in $V$, and let $T=\left(k^{*}\right)^{2}$ act on $V \cong k^{7}$ by

$$
\left(z_{1}, z_{2}\right) \mapsto \operatorname{diag}\left(z_{1}, z_{2}, z_{1} z_{2}^{-1}, 1, z_{1}^{-1} z_{2}, z_{2}^{-1}, z_{1}^{-1}\right)
$$

Write $t_{1}$ and $t_{2}$ for the corresponding weights. Then $T$ preserves $\gamma$ and acts on $F l_{\gamma}(V)$. The total equivariant Chern class of $V$ is $c^{T}(V)=\left(1-t_{1}^{2}\right)\left(1-t_{2}^{2}\right)\left(1-\left(t_{1}-t_{2}\right)^{2}\right)$, so we have

$$
H_{T}^{*}\left(F l_{\gamma}(V), \mathbb{Z}\left[\frac{1}{2}\right]\right)=\mathbb{Z}\left[\frac{1}{2}\right]\left[x_{1}, x_{2}, t_{1}, t_{2}\right] /\left(r_{2}, r_{4}, r_{6}\right),
$$

with the relations $r_{2 i}=e_{i}\left(x_{1}^{2}, x_{2}^{2},\left(x_{1}-x_{2}\right)^{2}\right)-e_{i}\left(t_{1}^{2}, t_{2}^{2},\left(t_{1}-t_{2}\right)^{2}\right)$. A presentation with $\mathbb{Z}$ coefficients can be deduced from Theorem 3.2.4; see Remark 3.2.5.

Theorem 1.1.4 yields an equivariant Giambelli formula:

$$
\left[\Omega_{w}\right]^{T}=P_{w}(x ; t) \quad \text { in } H_{T}^{*} F l_{\gamma} .
$$

In fact, this formula holds with integer coefficients: the Schubert classes form a basis for $H_{T}^{*}\left(F l_{\gamma}, \mathbb{Z}\right)$ over $\mathbb{Z}\left[t_{1}, t_{2}\right]$, so in particular there is no torsion, and $H_{T}^{*}\left(F l_{\gamma}, \mathbb{Z}\right)$ includes in $H_{T}^{*}\left(F l_{\gamma}, \mathbb{Z}\left[\frac{1}{2}\right]\right)$.

Given an equivariant Giambelli formula, one can easily find the localization of a Schubert class $\left[\Omega_{w}\right]^{T}$ at a fixed point $e(v)$ and compute the multiplication table of $H_{T}^{*}\left(F l_{\gamma}\right)$ with respect to the Schubert basis. These computations are given in $\S \mathrm{D} .3$ and §D.4.

The equivariant geometry of $F l_{\gamma}$ is closely related to the degeneracy loci problem; we briefly describe the connection. In the setup of $\S 1.1 .5$, assume $V$ has trivial determinant and $\gamma$ has values in the trivial bundle, so the structure group is $G=G_{2}$. The data of two $\gamma$-isotropic flags in $V$ gives a map to the classifying space $B B \times_{B G} B B$, where $B \subset G$ is a Borel subgroup, and there are universal degeneracy loci $\Omega_{w}$ in this space. On the other hand, there is an isomorphism $B B \times_{B G} B B \cong E B \times{ }^{B}(G / B)$, carrying $\Omega_{w}$ to $E B \times{ }^{B} \Omega_{w}$. Since $H_{T}^{*}\left(F l_{\gamma}\right)=H^{*}\left(E B \times{ }^{B}(G / B)\right)$, and $\left[\Omega_{w}\right]^{T}=$ $\left[E B \times{ }^{B} \Omega_{w}\right]$, a Giambelli formula for $\left[\Omega_{w}\right]^{T}$ is equivalent to a degeneracy locus formula for this situation. One may then use equivariant localization to verify a given formula; this is essentially the approach taken in $[\mathbf{G r} \mathbf{2}]$.
1.1.7. Triality-symmetric morphisms. A nondegenerate skew-sym-metric bilinear form on a vector space $V$ of dimension $2 n$ gives rise to a duality involution of
the (type $A$ ) Grassmannian $\operatorname{Gr}(n, V)$ whose fixed locus is the Lagrangian Grassmannian $L G(n, V) \subseteq G r(n, V)$. If $E \subset V$ is an isotropic $n$-dimensional subspace, corresponding to a point $[E] \in L G(n, V)$, then $V=E \oplus E^{*}$ and the tangent spaces $T_{[E]} L G(n, V) \subseteq T_{[E]} G r(n, V)$ may be identified with $\operatorname{Sym}^{2} E^{*} \subseteq \operatorname{Hom}(E, V / E)=$ $\operatorname{Hom}\left(E, E^{*}\right)$.

Similarly, a nondegenerate alternating trilinear form on a seven dimensional vector space $V$ (or an octonion algebra structure on $C=k \oplus V$ ) gives rise to a triality automorphism of the type $D_{4}$ Grassmannian $O G(2, C)$, whose fixed locus is the $G_{2}$ Grassmannian $\mathcal{G}$ of $\gamma$-isotropic 2 -planes in $V$. In this case, given a two-dimensional $\gamma$-isotropic subspace $E \subset V \subset C$, the form identifies $C=E \oplus \operatorname{End}(E) \oplus E^{*}$, and the tangent spaces

$$
\begin{aligned}
T_{[E]} \mathcal{G} & \subseteq T_{[E]} O G(2, C) \\
& \subseteq T_{[E]} G r(2, C)
\end{aligned}
$$

are identified with

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left(\operatorname{Sym}^{3} E^{*} \otimes \bigwedge^{2} E\right) \oplus \bigwedge^{2} E^{*} & \subseteq\left(E^{*} \otimes E^{*} \otimes E^{*} \otimes \bigwedge^{2} E\right) \oplus \bigwedge^{2} E^{*} \\
& \subseteq \operatorname{Hom}\left(E, \operatorname{End}(E) \oplus E^{*}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

It is therefore natural to call linear maps $E \rightarrow \operatorname{End}(E) \oplus E^{*}$ lying in the subspace $\left(\operatorname{Sym}^{3} E^{*} \otimes \bigwedge^{2} E\right) \oplus \bigwedge^{2} E^{*}$ triality-symmetric maps. (More details on triality are reviewed in Appendix B.)

The above discussion globalizes naturally to vector bundles. Let $E$ be a rank 2 vector bundle on a variety $X$. Consider a morphism $\varphi: E \rightarrow \operatorname{End}(E) \oplus E^{*}$, corresponding to a section of $\left(E^{*} \otimes \operatorname{End}(E)\right) \oplus\left(E^{*} \otimes E^{*}\right)$. Since $E$ has rank 2 , there
is a canonical isomorphism $E \cong E^{*} \otimes \bigwedge^{2} E$. Thus we can identify

$$
E^{*} \otimes E n d(E)=E^{*} \otimes E^{*} \otimes E=E^{*} \otimes E^{*} \otimes E^{*} \otimes \bigwedge^{2} E
$$

Write $\varphi=\varphi_{1} \oplus \varphi_{2}$, with $\varphi_{1}$ a section of $\left(E^{*}\right)^{\otimes 3} \otimes \bigwedge^{2} E$ and $\varphi_{2}$ a section of $E^{*} \otimes E^{*}$.

Definition 1.1.5. A morphism $\varphi: E \rightarrow \operatorname{End}(E) \oplus E^{*}$ is triality-symmetric if the corresponding section lies in

$$
\left(\mathrm{Sym}^{3} E^{*} \otimes \bigwedge^{2} E\right) \oplus \bigwedge^{2} E^{*}
$$

That is, $\varphi=\varphi_{1} \oplus \varphi_{2}$, with $\varphi_{1}$ defining a symmetric trilinear form $\operatorname{Sym}^{3} E \rightarrow \bigwedge^{2} E$ and $\varphi_{2}$ defining an alternating bilinear form $\bigwedge^{2} E \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_{X}$.

Write $D_{r}(\varphi) \subseteq X$ for the locus of points where $\varphi$ has rank at most $r$. For a triality-symmetric morphism $\varphi$, the expected codimension of $D_{r}$ is 5,3 , or 0 if $r=0, r=1$, or $r=2$, respectively.

Theorem 1.1.6. Let $c_{1}, c_{2}$ be the Chern classes of $E^{*}$, and let $x_{1}, x_{2}$ be Chern roots. Let $\varphi: E \rightarrow E n d(E) \oplus E^{*}$ be a triality-symmetric morphism. If $D_{r}(\varphi)$ has expected codimension and $X$ is Cohen-Macaulay, then we have $\left[D_{r}(\varphi)\right]=P_{r}\left(c_{1}, c_{2}\right)$ in $H^{*} X$, where

$$
\begin{aligned}
& P_{2}=1, \\
& P_{1}=3 c_{2} c_{1}=3 x_{1} x_{2}\left(x_{1}+x_{2}\right), \\
& P_{0}=c_{2} c_{1}\left(9 c_{2}-2 c_{1}^{2}\right)=x_{1} x_{2}\left(x_{1}+x_{2}\right)\left(2 x_{1}-x_{2}\right)\left(-x_{1}+2 x_{2}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Two proofs are given in Chapter 5, along with formulas for other loci.
1.1.8. Problems. We conclude this overview with a brief outline of two projects naturally suggested by the present work.
1.1.8.1. Other types. It is reasonable to hope for a similar degeneracy locus story in some of the remaining exceptional types. Groups of type $F_{4}$ and $E_{6}$ are closely related to Albert algebras, and bundle versions of these algebras have been defined and studied over some one-dimensional bases $[\mathbf{P u}]$. Concrete realizations of the flag varieties have been given for types $F_{4}[\mathbf{L a}-\mathbf{M a}], E_{6}[\mathbf{I l}-\mathrm{Ma}]$, and $E_{7}[\mathbf{G a} 2]$. Part of the challenge is to produce a complete flag from one of these realizations, and this seems to become more difficult as the dimension of the minimal irreducible representation increases with respect to the rank.
1.1.8.2. Orbit closures in Lie algebras. As described in $\S$ C.2.2, equivariant classes of orbit closures in $\mathfrak{g} / \mathfrak{p}$ often coincide with classes of degeneracy loci. This motivates the following problem:

Compute the equivariant classes of $P$ - or $B$-orbit closures in $\mathfrak{g} / \mathfrak{p}$.
Solutions to this problem account for many of the known Giambelli formulas. For example, let $G=G L_{2 n}, P=P_{n}$, so $G / P=G r(n, 2 n)$ and $\mathfrak{g} / \mathfrak{p} \cong \operatorname{Hom}\left(\mathbb{C}^{n}, \mathbb{C}^{n}\right)$. The orbits of $B \subset G$ acting on $\mathfrak{g} / \mathfrak{p}$ coincide with those of $B_{n} \times B_{n}=B \cap L$ acting on $\operatorname{Hom}\left(\mathbb{C}^{n}, \mathbb{C}^{n}\right)$, where $L=G L_{n} \times G L_{n}$ is a Levi subgroup of $P$, and $B_{n} \subset G L_{n}$. The latter are precisely the matrix Schubert varieties [Fu1], and their $B$-equivariant classes are the double Schubert polynomials of Lascoux-Schützenberger; this was proved by Fehér-Rimányi $[\mathbf{F e}-\mathbf{R i 1}]$ and Knutson-Miller $[\mathbf{K n}-\mathbf{M i}]$.

A related problem is to classify situations where there are finitely many orbits. In the case of $P$ acting on $\mathfrak{g} / \mathfrak{p}$, this has been done [Bü-He, Hi-Rö, Jü-Rö].

When does $B$ have finitely many orbits on $\mathfrak{g} / \mathfrak{p}$ ? When does $L$ have finitely many orbits, for $L \subseteq P$ a Levi subgroup?

## CHAPTER 2

## Octonions and compatible forms

Any description of $G_{2}$ geometry is bound to be related to octonion algebras, since the simple group of type $G_{2}$ may be realized as the automorphism group of an octonion algebra; see Proposition 2.1.2 below. For an entertaining and wide-ranging tour of the octonions (also known as the Cayley numbers or octaves), see [Ba].

The basic linear-algebraic data can be defined as in $\S 1$, without reference to octonions, but the octonionic description is equivalent and sometimes more concrete. In this chapter, we collect the basic facts about octonions that we will use, and establish their relationship with the notion of compatible forms introduced in §1.1.1. Most of the statements hold over an arbitrary field, but we will continue to assume $k$ is algebraically closed of characteristic not 2 .

While studying holonomy groups of Riemannian manifolds, Bryant proved several related facts about octonions and representations of (real forms of) $G_{2}$. In particular, he gives a way of producing a compatible bilinear form associated to a given trilinear form; we will use a version of this construction for forms on vector bundles. See $[\mathbf{B r}]$ or [Ha] for a discussion of the role of $G_{2}$ in differential geometry.

As far as I am aware, the results in $\S \S 2.2-2.4$ have not appeared in the literature in this form, although related ideas about trilinear forms on a 7 -dimensional vector space can be found in $[\mathbf{B r}, \S 2]$, and a construction similar to that of $\S 2.4$ is mentioned in $[\mathbf{M u}]$.

### 2.1. Standard facts

Here we list some well-known facts about composition algebras, referring to $[\mathbf{S p - V e}$, §1] for proofs of any non-obvious assertions.

Definition 2.1.1. A composition algebra is a $k$-vector space $C$ with a nondegenerate quadratic norm $N: C \rightarrow k$ and an algebra structure $m: C \otimes C \rightarrow C$, with identity $e$, such that $N(u v)=N(u) N(v)$.

Denote by $\beta^{\prime}$ the symmetric bilinear form associated to $N$, defined by

$$
\beta^{\prime}(u, v)=N(u+v)-N(u)-N(v) .
$$

(Notice that $\beta^{\prime}(u, u)=2 N(u)$; it is partly for this reason that we assume $\operatorname{char}(k) \neq 2$.) Since $N(u)=N(e u)=N(e) N(u)$ for all $u \in C$, it follows that $N(e)=1$ and $\beta^{\prime}(e, e)=2$.

The possible dimensions for $C$ are $1,2,4$, and 8 . A composition algebra of dimension 4 is called a quaternion algebra, and one of dimension 8 is an octonion algebra; octonion algebras are neither associative nor commutative. If there is a nonzero vector $u \in C$ with $N(u)=0$, then $C$ is split. (Otherwise $C$ is a normed division algebra.) Any two split composition algebras of the same dimension are isomorphic. Over an algebraically closed field, $C$ is always split, so in this case there is only one composition algebra in each possible dimension, up to isomorphism.

Define conjugation on $C$ by $\bar{u}=\beta^{\prime}(u, e) e-u$. Every element $u \in C$ satisfies a quadratic minimal equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
u^{2}-\beta^{\prime}(u, e) u+N(u) e=0 \tag{2.1.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
u \bar{u}=\bar{u} u=N(u) e . \tag{2.1.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Write $V=e^{\perp} \subset C$ for the imaginary subspace. For $u \in V, \bar{u}=-u$, so $u^{2}=$ $-N(u) e$, that is, $N(u)=-\frac{1}{2} \beta^{\prime}\left(u^{2}, e\right)$. For $u, v \in V$, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\beta^{\prime}(u, v) e & =N(u+v) e-N(u) e-N(v) e  \tag{2.1.3}\\
& =-u v-v u
\end{align*}
$$

Although $C$ may not be associative, we always have $\bar{u}(u v)=(\bar{u} u) v=N(u) v$ and $(u v) \bar{v}=u(v \bar{v})=N(v) u$ for any $u, v \in C$. Also, for $u, v, w \in C$ we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta^{\prime}(u v, w)=\beta^{\prime}(v, \bar{u} w)=\beta^{\prime}(u, w \bar{v}) . \tag{2.1.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

A nonzero element $u \in C$ is a zerodivisor if there is a nonzero $v$ such that $u v=0$. We have $0=\bar{u}(u v)=(\bar{u} u) v=N(u) v$, so

$$
\begin{equation*}
u \text { is a zerodivisor iff } N(u)=0 \text {. } \tag{2.1.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

The relevance to $G_{2}$ geometry comes from the following:

Proposition 2.1.2 ([Sp-Ve, §2]). Let $C$ be an octonion algebra over any field $k$. Then the group $G=\operatorname{Aut}(C)$ of algebra automorphisms of $C$ is a simple group of type $G_{2}$, defined over $k$. In fact, $G \subset S O(V, \beta) \subset S O\left(C, \beta^{\prime}\right)$, where $V=e^{\perp}$. If $\operatorname{char}(k) \neq 2, G$ acts irreducibly on $V$.

### 2.2. Forms

The algebra structure on $C$ corresponds to a trilinear form

$$
\gamma^{\prime}: C \otimes C \otimes C \rightarrow k
$$

using $\beta^{\prime}$ to identify $C$ with $C^{*}$. Specifically, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\gamma^{\prime}(u, v, w)=\beta^{\prime}(u v, w) \tag{2.2.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Restricting $\gamma^{\prime}$ to $V$, we get an alternating form which we will denote by $\gamma$. (This follows from (2.1.4) and the fact that $\bar{u}=-u$ for $u \in V$.) Also, $\beta^{\prime}$ restricts to a nondegenerate form $\beta$ on $V$, defining a canonical isomorphism $V \rightarrow V^{*}$.

The multiplication map $m: C \otimes C \rightarrow C$, with $C=k \oplus V$, is characterized by

$$
\begin{align*}
m(u, v) & =-\frac{1}{2} \beta(u, v) e+\gamma(u, v, \cdot)^{\dagger} & & \text { for } u, v \in V  \tag{2.2.2}\\
m(u, e) & =m(e, u)=u & & \text { for } u \in V  \tag{2.2.3}\\
m(e, e) & =e & & \tag{2.2.4}
\end{align*}
$$

Conversely, given a trilinear form $\gamma \in \bigwedge^{3} V^{*}$ and a nondegenerate bilinear form $\beta \in \operatorname{Sym}^{2} V^{*}$, extend $\beta$ orthogonally to $C=k \oplus V$ and define a multiplication $m$ according to formulas (2.2.2)-(2.2.4) above.

Proposition 2.2.1. This multiplication makes $C$ into a composition algebra with norm $N(u)=\frac{1}{2} \beta^{\prime}(u, u)$ if and only if $\gamma$ and $\beta$ are compatible, in the sense of Definition 1.1.1.

Proof. This is a simple computation: For $u, v \in V$, we have

$$
N(u v)=\frac{1}{2} \beta^{\prime}(u v, u v)
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\frac{1}{2} \beta^{\prime}\left(-\frac{1}{2} \beta(u, v) e,-\frac{1}{2} \beta(u, v) e\right)+\frac{1}{2} \beta^{\prime}\left(\gamma(u, v, \cdot)^{\dagger}, \gamma(u, v, \cdot)^{\dagger}\right) \\
& =\frac{1}{4} \beta(u, v) \beta(u, v)+\frac{1}{2} \gamma\left(u, v, \gamma(u, v, \cdot)^{\dagger}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
N(u) N(v)=\frac{1}{4} \beta(u, u) \beta(v, v)
$$

Remark 2.2.2. Similar characterizations of octonionic multiplication have been given, usually in terms of a cross product on $V$. See $[\mathbf{B r}, \S 2]$ or $[\mathbf{H a}, \S 6]$.

Lemma 2.2.3. Suppose $\gamma$ and $\beta$ are compatible forms on $V$, defining a composition algebra structure on $C=k \oplus V$. Then $L \subset V$ is $\gamma$-isotropic iff $u v=0$ in $C$ for all $u, v \in L$. In particular, any $\gamma$-isotropic subspace is also $\beta$-isotropic.

Proof. Let $\gamma^{\prime}$ and $\beta^{\prime}$ be the forms corresponding to the algebra structure. One implication is trivial: If $u v=0$ for all $u, v \in L$, then $\beta^{\prime}(u v, \cdot)=\gamma^{\prime}(u, v, \cdot) \equiv 0$ on $C$, so $\gamma(u, v, \cdot) \equiv 0$ on $V$ and $L$ is $\gamma$-isotropic.

Conversely, suppose $L$ is $\gamma$-isotropic. First we show $L$ is $\beta$-isotropic. Given any $u \in L$, choose a nonzero $v \in u^{\perp} \cap L$. Since $L$ is $\gamma$-isotropic, $\gamma(u, v, \cdot)^{\dagger}=0$, so $u$ and $v$ are zerodivisors:

$$
u v=-\frac{1}{2} \beta(u, v) e+\gamma(u, v, \cdot)^{\dagger}=0
$$

Therefore $N(u)=N(v)=0$, so $N$ and $\beta$ are zero on $L$. By (2.2.2), this also implies $u v=0$ for all $u, v \in L$.

Finally, it will be convenient to use certain bases for $C$ and $V$. We need a wellknown lemma:

Lemma 2.2.4 ([Sp-Ve, (1.6.3)]). There are elements $a, b, c \in C$ such that

$$
e, a, b, a b, c, a c, b c,(a b) c
$$

forms an orthogonal basis for $C$. Such a triple is called a basic triple for $C$.

In fact, given any $a \in V=e^{\perp}$ with $N(a)=1$, we can choose $b$ and $c$ so that $a, b, c$ is an orthonormal basic triple; similarly, if $a$ and $b$ are orthonormal vectors generating a quaternion subalgebra, we can find $c$ so that $a, b, c$ is an orthonormal basic triple.

If $a, b, c$ are an orthonormal basic triple, let $\left\{e_{0}=e, e_{1}, \ldots, e_{7}\right\}$ be the corresponding basis (in the same order as in Lemma 2.2.4). This is a standard orthonormal basis for $C$. With respect to the basis $\left\{e_{1}, \ldots, e_{7}\right\}$ for the imaginary octonions $V$, we have $\beta\left(e_{p}, e_{q}\right)=2 \delta_{p q}$, and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\gamma=2\left(e_{123}^{*}+e_{257}^{*}-e_{167}^{*}-e_{145}^{*}-e_{246}^{*}-e_{347}^{*}-e_{356}^{*}\right), \tag{2.2.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $e_{p q r}^{*}=e_{p}^{*} \wedge e_{q}^{*} \wedge e_{r}^{*}$. (Here $e_{p}^{*}$ is the map $\left.e_{q} \mapsto \delta_{p q}.\right)$

Remark 2.2.5. Note that for $p>0, e_{p}^{2}=-e$. This standard orthonormal basis is analogous to the standard basis " $1, i, j, k$ " for the quaternions. Conventions for defining the octonionic product in terms of a standard basis vary widely in the literature, though - Coxeter [Co, p. 562] calculates 480 possible variations! A choice of convention corresponds to a labelling and orientation of the Fano arrangement of 7 points and 7 lines; the one we use agrees with that of [Fu-Ha, p. 363]. (Coincidentally, our choice of $\gamma$ very nearly agrees with the one used in $[\mathbf{B r}, \S 2]$ : there the signs of $e_{347}^{*}$ and $e_{356}^{*}$ are positive, and the common factor of 2 is absent.)

We will most often use a different basis. Define

$$
\begin{align*}
f_{1} & =\frac{1}{2}\left(e_{1}+i e_{2}\right) \\
f_{2} & =\frac{1}{2}\left(e_{5}+i e_{6}\right) \\
f_{3} & =\frac{1}{2}\left(e_{4}+i e_{7}\right) \\
f_{4} & =i e_{3}  \tag{2.2.6}\\
f_{5} & =-\frac{1}{2}\left(e_{4}-i e_{7}\right) \\
f_{6} & =-\frac{1}{2}\left(e_{5}-i e_{6}\right) \\
f_{7} & =-\frac{1}{2}\left(e_{1}-i e_{2}\right)
\end{align*}
$$

and call this the standard $\gamma$-isotropic basis for $V$. (Here $i$ is a fixed square root of -1 in $k$.) With respect to this basis, the bilinear form is given by

$$
\begin{align*}
\beta\left(f_{p}, f_{8-q}\right) & =-\delta_{p q}, \text { for } p \neq 4 \text { or } q \neq 4  \tag{2.2.7}\\
\beta\left(f_{4}, f_{4}\right) & =-2 .
\end{align*}
$$

The trilinear form is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\gamma=f_{147}^{*}+f_{246}^{*}+f_{345}^{*}-f_{237}^{*}-f_{156}^{*} . \tag{2.2.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

(As above, $f_{p}^{*}$ denotes $f_{q} \mapsto \delta_{p q}$.)

Example 2.2.6. We can use the expression (2.2.8) to compute the octonionic product $f_{2} f_{3}$. By (2.2.2)-(2.2.4), this is

$$
\begin{aligned}
f_{2} f_{3} & =-\frac{1}{2} \beta\left(f_{2}, f_{3}\right) e+\gamma\left(f_{2}, f_{3}, \cdot\right)^{\dagger} \\
& =\gamma\left(f_{2}, f_{3}, \cdot\right)^{\dagger} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Since $\gamma\left(f_{2}, f_{3}, f_{j}\right)=-\delta_{7, j}=\beta\left(f_{1}, f_{j}\right)$, we see $\gamma\left(f_{2}, f_{3}, \cdot\right)^{\dagger}=f_{1}$. Therefore $f_{2} f_{3}=f_{1}$.

We use computations in the $f$ basis to prove another characterization of nondegenerate forms.

Lemma 2.2.7. Let $\gamma: \Lambda^{3} V \rightarrow k$ be a trilinear form, and let $\beta_{\gamma}$ be a symmetric bilinear form defined as in (1.1.2) (for $\operatorname{char}(k) \neq 3)$, by composing

$$
(u, v) \mapsto-\frac{1}{3} \gamma(u, \cdot, \cdot) \wedge \gamma(v, \cdot, \cdot) \wedge \gamma
$$

with an isomorphism $\bigwedge^{7} V^{*} \cong k$. Then $\gamma$ is nondegenerate if and only if $\beta_{\gamma}$ is nondegenerate. (In fact, $\beta_{\gamma}$ is also defined if $\operatorname{char}(k)=3$, and the same conclusion holds.)

Proof. Let $U \subset \bigwedge^{3} V^{*}$ be the set of nondegenerate forms, and let $U^{\prime} \subset \bigwedge^{3} V^{*}$ be the set of forms $\gamma$ such that $\beta_{\gamma}$ is nondegenerate; we want to show $U=U^{\prime}$. (By Proposition A.2.2, $U$ is open and dense.)

First suppose $\gamma$ is nondegenerate. Since $U$ is a $G L(V)$-orbit in $\bigwedge^{3} V^{*}$, we may choose a basis $\left\{f_{j}\right\}$ so that $\gamma$ has the expression (2.2.8). Computing in this basis, and using $f_{1234567}^{*}$ to identify $\bigwedge^{7} V^{*}$ with $k$, we find $\beta_{\gamma}=\beta$, i.e., $\beta_{\gamma}\left(f_{p}, f_{8-q}\right)=-\delta_{p q}$ for $p, q \neq 4$, and $\beta_{\gamma}\left(f_{4}, f_{4}\right)=-2$. Indeed, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\gamma\left(f_{1}, \cdot, \cdot\right) \wedge \gamma\left(f_{7}, \cdot, \cdot\right) \wedge \gamma & =\left(f_{47}^{*}-f_{56}^{*}\right) \wedge\left(f_{14}^{*}-f_{23}^{*}\right) \wedge \gamma \\
& =3 f_{1234567}^{*}
\end{aligned}
$$

The others are similar. In particular, with this choice of isomorphism $\bigwedge^{7} V^{*} \cong k, \gamma$ and $\beta_{\gamma}$ are compatible forms. (For an arbitrary choice of isomorphism, $\beta_{\gamma}$ is a scalar multiple of a compatible form.)

To see this works in characteristic 3 , one can avoid division by 3 . Let $V_{\mathbb{Z}}$ be a rank 7 free $\mathbb{Z}$-module, fix a basis $f_{1}, \ldots, f_{7}$, and let $\gamma_{\mathbb{Z}}: \bigwedge^{3} V_{\mathbb{Z}} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}$ be given by (2.2.8). The same computation shows that

$$
\gamma_{\mathbb{Z}}\left(f_{p}, \cdot, \cdot\right) \wedge \gamma_{\mathbb{Z}}\left(f_{8-q}, \cdot, \cdot\right) \wedge \gamma_{\mathbb{Z}}=3 \delta_{p q} f_{1234567}^{*}
$$

for $p, q \neq 4$, and

$$
\gamma_{\mathbb{Z}}\left(f_{4}, \cdot, \cdot\right) \wedge \gamma_{\mathbb{Z}}\left(f_{4}, \cdot, \cdot\right) \wedge \gamma_{\mathbb{Z}}=6 f_{1234567}^{*},
$$

so one can define $\beta_{\gamma}$ over $\mathbb{Z}$. (For nondegeneracy, one still needs $\operatorname{char}(k) \neq 2$ here.)
For the converse, note that the terms in the compatibility relation (1.1.1) make sense for all $\gamma$ in $U^{\prime}$, since here $\gamma(u, v, \cdot)^{\dagger}$ is well-defined. We have seen that the relation holds on the dense open subset $U \subset U^{\prime}$, so it must hold on all of $U^{\prime}$. Therefore every $\gamma$ in $U^{\prime}$ has a compatible bilinear form, i.e., $\gamma$ is in $U$.

The following two lemmas prove Proposition 1.1.2:

Lemma 2.2.8. If $u \in V$ is a nonzero isotropic vector, then

$$
\begin{aligned}
E_{u} & =\{v \in V \mid u v=0\} \\
& =\{v \in V \mid \gamma(u, v, \cdot) \equiv 0\}
\end{aligned}
$$

is a three-dimensional $\beta$-isotropic subspace.

Proof. By definition, $E_{u}$ consists of zero-divisors, so it is $\beta$-isotropic by (2.1.5). Since $\beta$ is nondegenerate on $V$, we know $\operatorname{dim} E_{u} \leq 3$.

In fact, it is enough to observe that $G=\operatorname{Aut}(C)$ acts transitively on the set of isotropic vectors (up to scalar); this follows from Proposition A.4.1(a). Thus for any
$u$, we can find $g \in G$ such that $g \cdot u=\lambda f_{1}$ for some $\lambda \neq 0$. Clearly $g \cdot E_{u}=E_{g \cdot u}=E_{f_{1}}$, and one checks that $f_{1} f_{2}=f_{1} f_{3}=0$.

Lemma 2.2.9. Let $u \in V$ be a nonzero isotropic vector, and let $v, w \in E_{u}$ be such that $\{u, v, w\}$ is a basis. Then $v w=\lambda u$ for some nonzero $\lambda \in k$.

Proof. First note that $v w=-w v$, since $-v w-w v=\beta(v, w) e=0$. If $\left\{u, v^{\prime}, w^{\prime}\right\}$ is another basis, with $v^{\prime}=a_{1} u+a_{2} v+a_{3} w$ and $w^{\prime}=b_{1} u+b_{2} v+b_{3} w$, then $a_{2} b_{3}-a_{3} b_{2} \neq$ 0 , so

$$
v^{\prime} w^{\prime}=\left(a_{2} b_{3}\right) v w+\left(a_{3} b_{2}\right) w v=\left(a_{2} b_{3}-a_{3} b_{2}\right) v w
$$

is a nonzero multiple of $v w$. Now it suffices to check this for the standard $\gamma$-isotropic basis, and indeed, we computed $f_{2} f_{3}=f_{1}$ in Example 2.2.6.

Corollary 2.2.10. Let $V=L_{1} \oplus \cdots \oplus L_{7}$ be a splitting into one-dimensional subspaces such that $L_{1}$ is $\gamma$-isotropic, and $L_{1} \oplus L_{2} \oplus L_{3}=E_{u}$ for a generator $u \in L_{1}$. Then the map $V \otimes V \rightarrow V^{*} \cong V$ induced by $\gamma$ restricts to a $G$-equivariant isomorphism $L_{2} \otimes L_{3} \xrightarrow{\sim} L_{1}$.

Finally, the following lemma is verified by a straightforward computation:

Lemma 2.2.11. Let $T=\left(k^{*}\right)^{2}$ act on $V$ via the matrix

$$
\operatorname{diag}\left(z_{1}, z_{2}, z_{1} z_{2}^{-1}, 1, z_{1}^{-1} z_{2}, z_{2}^{-1}, z_{1}^{-1}\right)
$$

(in the $f$-basis). Then $T$ preserves the forms $\beta$ and $\gamma$ of (2.2.7) and (2.2.8).

The corresponding weights for this torus action are $\left\{t_{1}, t_{2}, t_{1}-t_{2}, 0, t_{2}-t_{1},-t_{2},-t_{1}\right\}$.

### 2.3. Octonion bundles

Let $X$ be a variety over $k$. The notion of composition algebra can be globalized:
Definition 2.3.1. A composition algebra bundle over $X$ is a vector bundle $C \rightarrow X$, equipped with a nondegenerate quadratic norm $N: C \rightarrow k_{X}$, a multiplication $m: C \otimes C \rightarrow C$, and an identity section $e: k_{X} \rightarrow C$, such that $N$ respects composition. (Equivalently, for each $x \in X$, the fiber $C(x)$ is a composition algebra over $k$.)

Since $\operatorname{char}(k) \neq 2$, there is a corresponding nondegenerate bilinear form $\beta^{\prime}$ on $C$. We will also allow composition algebras whose norm takes values in a line bundle $M^{\otimes 2}$; here the multiplication is $C \otimes C \xrightarrow{m} C \otimes M$, and the identity is $M \xrightarrow{e} C$. Here a little care is required in the definition. The composition $C \otimes M \xrightarrow{i d \otimes e} C \otimes C \xrightarrow{m} C \otimes M$ should be the identity, and the other composition $(m \circ(e \otimes i d))$ should be the canonical isomorphism. The compatibility between $m$ and $N$ is encoded in the commutativity of the following diagram:


The norm of $e$ is the quadratic map $M \rightarrow M^{\otimes 2}$ corresponding to $M^{\otimes 2} \xrightarrow{\beta^{\prime}} M^{\otimes 2}$. Replacing $C$ with $\widetilde{C}=C \otimes M^{*}$, one obtains a composition algebra whose norm takes values in the trivial bundle.

Many of the properties of composition algebras discussed above have straightforward generalizations to bundles; we mention a few without giving proofs.

Using $\beta^{\prime}$ to identify $C$ with $C^{*} \otimes M^{\otimes 2}$, the multiplication map corresponds to a trilinear form $\gamma^{\prime}: C \otimes C \otimes C \rightarrow M^{\otimes 3}$. The imaginary subbundle $V$ is the orthogonal complement to $e$ in $C$, so $C=M \oplus V$. The bilinear form $\beta^{\prime}$ restricts to a
nondegenerate form $\beta$ on $V$, and $\gamma^{\prime}$ restricts to an alternating form $\gamma: \bigwedge^{3} V \rightarrow M^{\otimes 3}$. As before, the multiplication on $M \oplus V$ can be recovered from the forms $\beta$ and $\gamma$ on $V$, and there is an analogue of Proposition 2.2.1.

The analogues of Proposition 1.1.2 and Corollary 2.2.10 can be proved using octonion bundles and reducing to the local case:

Proposition 2.3.2. Let $\gamma: \bigwedge^{3} V \rightarrow M^{\otimes 3}$ and $\beta: \operatorname{Sym}^{2} V \rightarrow M^{\otimes 2}$ be (locally) compatible forms. Let $F_{1} \subset V$ be a $\gamma$-isotropic line bundle, and let $\varphi: V \rightarrow F_{1}^{*} \otimes$ $V^{*} \otimes M^{\otimes 3}$ be the map defined by $\gamma$. Then the bundle

$$
E_{F_{1}}=\operatorname{ker}(\varphi)
$$

has rank 3 and is $\beta$-isotropic.

Proposition 2.3.3. Let $V$ be as in Proposition 2.3.2, and suppose there is a splitting $V=L_{1} \oplus \cdots \oplus L_{7}$ into line bundles such that $L_{1}$ is $\gamma$-isotropic, and $L_{1} \oplus$ $L_{2} \oplus L_{3}=E_{L_{1}}$. Then the map $V \otimes V \rightarrow V^{*} \cong V \otimes M$ induced by $\gamma$ and $\beta$ restricts to an isomorphism $L_{2} \otimes L_{3} \xrightarrow{\sim} L_{1} \otimes M$.

Remark 2.3.4. Composition algebras may defined over an arbitrary base scheme $X$; in fact, as with Azumaya algebras, one is mainly interested in cases where $X$ is defined over a non-algebraically closed field or a Dedekind ring. Petersson has classified such composition algebra bundles in the case where $X$ is a curve of genus zero $[\mathbf{P e}]$. Since then, some work has been done over other one-dimensional bases, but the theory remains largely undeveloped.

### 2.4. Another construction

We shall need a construction of octonion algebras which works in bundles. This is essentially equivalent to the Cayley-Dickson doubling construction $([\mathbf{P e}])$; see also [Mu].

First we fix some notation. For any vector bundle $E$, let $\operatorname{Tr}: \operatorname{End}(E)=E^{*} \otimes E \rightarrow$ $\mathcal{O}_{X}$ be the canonical contraction map, and let $E n d^{0}(E)=\operatorname{ker}(T r) \subset E n d(E)$ be the subbundle of trace-zero endomorphisms. Let $e: \mathcal{O}_{X} \rightarrow \operatorname{End}(E)$ be the identity section. Thus the composition $\operatorname{Tr} \circ e: \mathcal{O}_{X} \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_{X}$ is multiplication by $\operatorname{rk}(E)$. Also, the conjugation map $\operatorname{End}(E) \rightarrow \operatorname{End}(E)$ is given by eoTr-id. (Here $i d$ is the identity morphism, as opposed to the identity section e.) Conjugation is an involution; locally, it is $\xi \mapsto \bar{\xi}:=\operatorname{Tr}(\xi) e-\xi$.

The main result of this section is a $G_{2}$ analogue of the well-known fact that for any vector bundle $E$, the direct sum $E \oplus E^{*}$ carries canonical symplectic (type $C$ ) and symmetric (type $D$ ) forms; see e.g. [Fu-Pr, p. 71].

Proposition 2.4.1. Let $E$ be a rank 2 vector bundle on a variety $X$. Then $C=E \oplus \operatorname{End}(E) \oplus E^{*}$ has a canonical octonion bundle structure, with identity section $e: \mathcal{O}_{X} \rightarrow \operatorname{End}(E) \subset C$. In particular, $V=E \oplus E n d^{0}(E) \oplus E^{*} \subset C$ has a canonical nondegenerate alternating trilinear form $\gamma: \Lambda^{3} V \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_{X}$, with a compatible bilinear form $\beta$. The subbundle $E=E \oplus 0 \oplus 0 \subset V$ is $\gamma$-isotropic.

Proof. We need to define the norm $N: C \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_{X}$ and multiplication $m: C \otimes C \rightarrow$ $C$, for $C=E \oplus \operatorname{End}(E) \oplus E^{*}$, and check that they are compatible.

The norm on $C$ corresponds to the bilinear form $\beta^{\prime}$ defined locally by

$$
\beta^{\prime}(x \oplus \xi \oplus f, y \oplus \eta \oplus g)=\operatorname{Tr}(\xi) \operatorname{Tr}(\eta)-\operatorname{Tr}(\xi \eta)-f(y)-g(x) .
$$

(This can also be expressed in terms of natural contraction maps.) It is clear that $\beta^{\prime}$ is nondegenerate. Thus

$$
N(x \oplus \xi \oplus f)=\operatorname{det}(\xi)-f(x)
$$

is a nondegenerate quadratic norm on $C$.
The multiplication is given by

$$
(x \oplus \xi \oplus f) \cdot(y \oplus \eta \oplus g)=(\eta x+\bar{\xi} y) \oplus(\overline{g \otimes x}+\xi \eta+f \otimes y) \oplus(g \xi+f \bar{\eta})
$$

Noting that $\bar{e}=e$, it is easy to see that $e$ (the identity for $\operatorname{End}(E)$ ) acts as a multiplicative identity for $C$. Moreover, the multiplication restricts to zero on $E \oplus$ $0 \oplus 0 \subset C$.

To verify the multiplicativity of the norm, we compute:

$$
\begin{aligned}
N((x \oplus \xi \oplus f) \cdot(y \oplus \eta \oplus g))= & \operatorname{det}(\overline{g \otimes x}+\xi \eta+f \otimes y)-(g \xi+f \bar{\eta})(\eta x+\bar{\xi} y) \\
= & \operatorname{det}(\xi \eta)+\beta^{\prime}(\overline{g \otimes x}, \xi \eta)+\beta^{\prime}(\overline{g \otimes x}, f \otimes y) \\
& +\beta^{\prime}(\xi \eta, f \otimes y)-(g \xi \eta x+g \xi \bar{\xi} y+f \bar{\eta} \eta x+f \bar{\eta} \bar{\xi} y) \\
= & \operatorname{det}(\xi) \operatorname{det}(\eta)+\beta^{\prime}(g(x) e, \xi \eta)-\beta^{\prime}(g \otimes x, \xi \eta) \\
& +\beta^{\prime}(g(x) e, f \otimes y)-\beta^{\prime}(g \otimes x, f \otimes y)+\beta^{\prime}(\xi \eta, f \otimes y) \\
& -g \xi \eta x-\operatorname{det}(\xi) g(y)-f(x) \operatorname{det}(\eta)-f \overline{\xi \eta} y \\
= & \operatorname{det}(\xi) \operatorname{det}(\eta)+g(x) \operatorname{Tr}(\xi \eta)-g(x) \operatorname{Tr}(\xi \eta)+g \xi \eta x \\
& +g(x) f(y)-g(x) f(y)+g(y) f(x)+\operatorname{Tr}(\xi \eta) f(y) \\
& -f \xi \eta y-g \xi \eta x-\operatorname{det}(\xi) g(y)-f(x) \operatorname{det}(\eta)-f \overline{\xi \eta} y \\
= & \operatorname{det}(\xi) \operatorname{det}(\eta)-\operatorname{det}(\xi) g(y)-f(x) \operatorname{det}(\eta)+f(x) g(y)
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& +\operatorname{Tr}(\xi \eta) f(y)-f \xi \eta y-f(\operatorname{Tr}(\xi \eta) e-\xi \eta) y \\
= & \operatorname{det}(\xi) \operatorname{det}(\eta)-\operatorname{det}(\xi) g(y)-f(x) \operatorname{det}(\eta)+f(x) g(y) \\
= & N(x \oplus \xi \oplus f) N(y \oplus \eta \oplus g) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus we have defined an octonion algebra structure on $C$. Compatible forms $\gamma$ and $\beta$ on $V=E \oplus E n d^{0}(E) \oplus E^{*}$ are obtained by restricting the multiplication and norm.

Since the multiplication is zero on $E=E \oplus 0 \oplus 0$, it follows that $E \subset V$ is $\gamma$-isotropic.

It will be convenient to use a basis adapted to this construction, in the case where $X$ is a point, so $E$ is a 2 -dimensional vector space. Let $v_{1}, v_{2}$ be a basis for $E$, and extend to a basis for $C=E \oplus \operatorname{End}(E) \oplus E^{*}$ by setting

$$
\begin{align*}
& v_{3}=v_{2}^{*} \otimes v_{1} \\
& v_{4}=v_{1}^{*} \otimes v_{1} \\
& v_{5}=v_{2}^{*} \otimes v_{2}  \tag{2.4.1}\\
& v_{6}=v_{1}^{*} \otimes v_{2} \\
& v_{7}=v_{2}^{*} \\
& v_{8}=v_{1}^{*} .
\end{align*}
$$

Thus the identity element is $e=v_{4}+v_{5}$, and the relation to the standard $\gamma$-isotropic basis (2.2.6) is given by

$$
\begin{align*}
& v_{1}=f_{1} \\
& v_{2}=f_{2} \\
& v_{3}=f_{3} \\
& v_{4}=\frac{1}{2}\left(e+f_{4}\right)  \tag{2.4.2}\\
& v_{5}=\frac{1}{2}\left(e-f_{4}\right) \\
& v_{6}=f_{5} \\
& v_{7}=f_{6} \\
& v_{8}=f_{7} .
\end{align*}
$$

With respect to this basis, the symmetric bilinear form $\beta^{\prime}$ is given by

$$
\begin{align*}
\beta^{\prime}\left(v_{p}, v_{9-q}\right) & =-\delta_{p q}, \text { for } p, q \neq 4,5  \tag{2.4.3}\\
\beta^{\prime}\left(v_{4}, v_{5}\right) & =1 .
\end{align*}
$$

The torus $T=\left(k^{*}\right)^{2}$ acts on $C$ in this basis by the matrix

$$
\operatorname{diag}\left(z_{1}, z_{2}, z_{1} z_{2}^{-1}, 1,1, z_{1}^{-1} z_{2}, z_{2}^{-1}, z_{1}^{-1}\right)
$$

with weights $\left\{t_{1}, t_{2}, t_{1}-t_{2}, 0,0,-t_{1}+t_{2},-t_{2},-t_{1}\right\}$. This is induced from the standard action on $E=\left\langle v_{1}, v_{2}\right\rangle$.

REmARK 2.4.2. This construction yields a natural embedding $G L(E) \hookrightarrow \operatorname{Aut}(C)$. In fact, the subgroup of $G=\operatorname{Aut}(C)$ stabilizing $E$ is parabolic (Proposition A.4.1), and $G L(E) \cong G L_{2}$ is a Levi subgroup.

Remark 2.4.3. Let $R$ be any commutative ring. Proposition 2.4 .1 clearly also holds when $E$ is a locally free $R$-module of rank 2 , with the same construction. (Indeed, one could take $X=\operatorname{Spec} R$ in the proposition.)

## CHAPTER 3

## Isotropic flags and flag bundles

In this chapter, we describe some basic properties of the variety $F l_{\gamma}$ defined in §1.1.2.

### 3.1. Topology of $G_{2}$ flags

There are two " $\gamma$-isotropic Grassmannians" parametrizing $\gamma$-isotropic subspaces of dimensions 1 or 2 , which we write as $\mathcal{Q}$ or $\mathcal{G}$, respectively; thus $F l_{\gamma}$ embeds in $\mathcal{Q} \times \mathcal{G}$. Since $\gamma$-isotropic vectors are just those $v$ such that $\beta(v, v)=0, \mathcal{Q}$ is the smooth 5-dimensional quadric hypersurface in $\mathbb{P}(V)$.

Proposition 3.1.1. The $\gamma$-isotropic flag variety is a smooth, 6 -dimensional projective variety. Moreover, both projections $F l_{\gamma} \rightarrow \mathcal{Q}$ and $F l_{\gamma} \rightarrow \mathcal{G}$ are $\mathbb{P}^{1}$-bundles.

Proof. The quadric $\mathcal{Q}$ comes with a tautological line bundle $S_{1} \subset V_{\mathcal{Q}}$. By Proposition 1.1.2, the form $\gamma$ also equips $\mathcal{Q}$ with a rank-3 bundle $S_{3} \subset V_{\mathcal{Q}}$, with fiber $S_{3}([u])=E_{u}$, the space swept out by all $\gamma$-isotropic 2 -spaces containing $u$. Thus $S_{1} \subset S_{3}$, and from the definitions we have $F l_{\gamma}(V)=\mathbb{P}\left(S_{3} / S_{1}\right) \rightarrow \mathcal{Q}$. (We use the convention that $\mathbb{P}(E)$ parametrizes lines in the vector bundle $E$.)

Similarly, if $S_{2}$ is the tautological bundle on $\mathcal{G}$, we have $F l_{\gamma}(V)=\mathbb{P}\left(S_{2}\right) \rightarrow \mathcal{G}$. This also shows that $\mathcal{G}$ is smooth of dimension 5 .

Remark 3.1.2. The definition of $F l_{\gamma}(V)$ can be reformulated as follows. Let $F l=F l(1,2 ; V)$ be the two-step partial flag variety. The nondegenerate form $\gamma$ is
also a section of the trivial vector bundle $\bigwedge^{3} V^{*}$ on $F l$. By restriction it gives a section of the rank 5 vector bundle $\bigwedge^{2} S_{2}^{*} \otimes Q_{5}^{*}$, where $S_{1} \subset S_{2} \subset V$ is the tautological flag on $F l$ and $Q_{5}=V / S_{2}$. Then $F l_{\gamma} \subset F l$ is defined by the vanishing of this section.

Remark 3.1.3. Projectively, $F l_{\gamma}$ parametrizes data ( $p \in \ell$ ), where $\ell$ is a $\gamma$ isotropic line in $\mathcal{Q}$, and $p \in \ell$ is a point. Thus Proposition 1.1.2 says that the union of such $\ell$ through a fixed $p$ is a $\mathbb{P}^{2}$ in $\mathcal{Q}$, and conversely, given such a $\mathbb{P}^{2}$ one can recover $p$ (as the intersection of any two $\gamma$-isotropic lines in the $\mathbb{P}^{2}$ ).

This suggests another description of $F l_{\gamma}$. Consider $\mathcal{Q}$ with its bundles $S_{1} \subset S_{3}$, and let $\operatorname{Fl}\left(S_{3}\right) \rightarrow \mathcal{Q}$ be the bundle of (all) flags in $S_{3}$. Write $S_{1}$ and $S_{3}$ also for their pullbacks to $\mathbf{F l}\left(S_{3}\right)$, and let $U_{1} \subset U_{2} \subset U_{3}=S_{3}$ be the tautological bundles on $\mathrm{Fl}\left(S_{3}\right)$.

Proposition 3.1.4. In the notation of $[\mathbf{F u}], F l_{\gamma}$ is the Schubert variety $\boldsymbol{\Omega}_{231}$ in the flag bundle $\mathbf{F l}\left(S_{3}\right)$ :

$$
F l_{\gamma}=\boldsymbol{\Omega}_{231}=\left\{x \mid \operatorname{dim}\left(S_{1}(x) \cap U_{1}(x)\right) \geq 1\right\} \subset \mathbf{F l}\left(S_{3}\right) .
$$

3.1.1. Fixed points. Let $\left\{f_{1}, f_{2}, \ldots, f_{7}\right\}$ be the standard $\gamma$-isotropic basis for $V$, and let $T=\left(k^{*}\right)^{2}$ act as in Lemma 2.2.11, via the matrix $\operatorname{diag}\left(z_{1}, z_{2}, z_{1} z_{2}^{-1}, 1, z_{1}^{-1} z_{2}, z_{2}^{-1}, z_{1}^{-1}\right)$. Write $e(i j)$ for the two-step flag $\left\langle f_{i}\right\rangle \subset\left\langle f_{i}, f_{j}\right\rangle$.

Proposition 3.1.5. This action of $T$ defines an action on $F l_{\gamma}(V)$, with 12 fixed points:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& e(12), e(13), e(21), e(25), e(31), e(36), \\
& e(52), e(57), e(63), e(67), e(75), e(76)
\end{aligned}
$$

Proof. Since $T$ preserves $\beta$, it acts on $\mathcal{Q}$, fixing the 6 points $\left[f_{1}\right]$, $\left[f_{2}\right],\left[f_{3}\right],\left[f_{5}\right]$, $\left[f_{6}\right],\left[f_{7}\right]$. Since $T$ preserves $\gamma$, it acts on $F l_{\gamma}$, and the projection $F l_{\gamma} \rightarrow \mathcal{Q}$ is $T$ equivariant. The $T$-fixed points of $F l_{\gamma}$ lie in the fibers over the fixed points of $\mathcal{Q}$. Since each of these 6 fibers is a $\mathbb{P}^{1}$ with nontrivial $T$-action, there must be $2 \cdot 6=12$ fixed points.

To see the fixed points are as claimed, note that the bundle $S_{3}$ on $\mathcal{Q}$ is equivariant, and the fibers $S_{3}(x)=E_{x}$ at each of the fixed points are as follows:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{f_{1}}=\left\langle f_{1}, f_{2}, f_{3}\right\rangle \\
& E_{f_{2}}=\left\langle f_{2}, f_{1}, f_{5}\right\rangle \\
& E_{f_{3}}=\left\langle f_{3}, f_{1}, f_{6}\right\rangle \\
& E_{f_{5}}=\left\langle f_{5}, f_{2}, f_{7}\right\rangle \\
& E_{f_{6}}=\left\langle f_{6}, f_{3}, f_{7}\right\rangle \\
& E_{f_{7}}=\left\langle f_{7}, f_{5}, f_{6}\right\rangle .
\end{aligned}
$$

Indeed, one simply checks that in each triple, the (octonionic) product of the first vector with either the second or the third is zero. (Alternatively, one can compute directly using the form (2.2.8).) Now the $T$-fixed lines in $S_{3}\left(\left[f_{i}\right]\right) / S_{1}\left(\left[f_{i}\right]\right)$ are $\left[f_{j}\right]$, where $f_{j}$ is the second or third vector in the triple beginning with $f_{i}$. Thus the 12 points are $e(i j)$, where $f_{i}$ is the first vector and $f_{j}$ is the second or third vector in one of the above triples.

In general, the $T$-fixed points of a flag variety are indexed by the corresponding Weyl group $W$, which for type $G_{2}$ is the dihedral group with 12 elements. We will write elements as $w=w_{1} w_{2}$, for $w_{1}$ and $w_{2}$ such that $e\left(w_{1} w_{2}\right)$ is a $T$-fixed point, as
in Proposition 3.1.5. We fix two simple reflections generating $W, s=21$ and $t=13$. See $\S$ A. 3 for more details on the Weyl group and its embedding in $S_{7}$.
3.1.2. Schubert varieties. Fix a (complete) $\gamma$-isotropic flag $F_{\bullet}$ in $V$. Each $T$-fixed point is the center of a Schubert cell, which is defined by

$$
X_{w}^{o}=\left\{E_{\bullet} \in F l_{\gamma} \mid \operatorname{dim}\left(F_{p} \cap E_{q}\right)=r_{w}(q, p) \text { for } 1 \leq q \leq 2,1 \leq p \leq 7\right\}
$$

where

$$
r_{w}(q, p)=\#\left(i \leq q \mid w_{i} \leq p\right)
$$

just as in the classical types. Also as in classical types, these can be parametrized by matrices, where $E_{i}$ is the span of the first $i$ rows. For example, the big cell is

$$
X_{76}^{o}=\left(\begin{array}{ccccccc}
X & a & b & c & d & e & 1 \\
Y & Z & S & T & f & 1 & 0
\end{array}\right) \cong \mathbb{A}^{6}
$$

where lowercase variables are free, and $X, Y, Z, S, T$ are given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
& X=-a e-b d-c^{2} \\
& Y=-a-b f+c d-c e f \\
& Z=-c f-d^{2}+d e f \\
& S=c+d e-e^{2} f \\
& T=-d+e f
\end{aligned}
$$

(These equations can be obtained by octonionic multiplication; considering the two row vectors as imaginary octonions, the condition is that their product be zero. In
fact, $X, Y, Z$ are already determined by $\beta$-isotropicity.) Parametrizations of the other 11 cells are given in Appendix D.1.

The Schubert varieties $X_{w}$ are the closures of the Schubert cells; equivalently,

$$
X_{w}=\left\{E_{\bullet} \in F l_{\gamma} \mid \operatorname{dim}\left(F_{p} \cap E_{q}\right) \geq r_{w}(q, p) \text { for } 1 \leq q \leq 2,1 \leq p \leq 7\right\} .
$$

From the parametrizations of cells, we see $\operatorname{dim} X_{w}=\ell(w)$. To get Schubert varieties with codimension $\ell(w)$, define

$$
\Omega_{w}=X_{w w_{0}} .
$$

These can also be described using the tautological quotient bundles:

$$
\Omega_{w}=\left\{x \in F l_{\gamma} \mid \operatorname{rk}\left(F_{p}(x) \rightarrow Q_{q}(x)\right) \leq r_{w}(q, p)\right\}
$$

Schubert varieties in $\mathcal{Q}$ and $\mathcal{G}$ are defined by the same conditions. (Note that $w$ and $w s$ define the same varieties in $\mathcal{G}$, and $w$ and $w t$ define the same variety in $\mathcal{Q}$. Write $\bar{w}$ for the corresponding equivalence class.) With the exception of $X_{12}$, all Schubert varieties in $F l_{\gamma}$ are inverse images of Schubert varieties in $\mathcal{Q}$ or $\mathcal{G}$ :

Proposition 3.1.6. Let $p: F l_{\gamma} \rightarrow \mathcal{Q}$ and $q: F l_{\gamma} \rightarrow \mathcal{G}$ be the projections. Then $X_{w}=p^{-1} X_{\bar{w}}$ if $w_{1}<w_{2}$ (except when $w=12$ ), and $X_{w}=q^{-1} X_{\bar{w}}$ if $w_{1}>w_{2}$.

The proof is immediate from the definitions. For instance, $X_{\overline{t s t}}=X_{\overline{36}}$ is a $\mathbb{P}^{2}$ in $\mathcal{Q}$ : it parametrizes all 1-dimensional subspaces of a fixed isotropic 3-space. Its inverse image in $F l_{\gamma}$ is $p^{-1} X_{\overline{t s t}}=X_{t s t}=\Omega_{s t s}$.

### 3.2. Cohomology of flag bundles

3.2.1. Compatible forms on bundles. Let $V$ be a rank 7 vector bundle on a variety $X$, equipped with a nondegenerate form $\gamma: \bigwedge^{3} V \rightarrow L$, and let $B_{\gamma}: \operatorname{Sym}^{2} V \rightarrow$ $\operatorname{det} V^{*} \otimes L^{\otimes 3}$ be the Bryant form (§1.1.1, $\left.\S 1.1 .3\right)$. Assume there is a line bundle $M$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{det} V^{*} \otimes L^{\otimes 3} \cong M^{\otimes 2} \tag{3.2.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

(For example, this holds if $V$ has a maximal $B_{\gamma}$-isotropic subbundle $F$, for then we can take $M=F^{\perp} / F$. There exist Zariski-locally trivial bundles $V$ without this property, though - see [Ed-Gr1, p. 293].)

Lemma 3.2.1. In this setup, $L \cong M^{\otimes 3} \otimes T$, for some line bundle $T$ such that $T^{\otimes 3}$ is trivial. If $L$ has a cube root, then $T$ is trivial and $M \cong \operatorname{det} V \otimes\left(L^{*}\right)^{\otimes 2}$.

Proof. In general, if $V$ is a bundle of rank $r$ with a quadratic form with values in $M^{\otimes 2}$, we have $\operatorname{det} V \cong M^{\otimes r}$. (One can use a splitting principle to assume $V$ is a sum of line bundles $L_{1}, \ldots, L_{N}$, with $L_{N+1-i}=L_{i}^{*} \otimes M^{\otimes 2}$.) Thus in our case, $\operatorname{det} V \cong M^{\otimes 7}$. From (3.2.1), we have $L^{\otimes 3} \cong M^{\otimes 9}$, and the first statement follows.

For the second statement, first assume $L$ is trivial. In this case, the structure group of $V$ is contained in $\mu_{3} \times S L_{7}$ (see Proposition A.2.2), and it follows that $(\operatorname{det} V)^{\otimes 3}$ is trivial. Since $\operatorname{det} V^{*} \cong M^{\otimes 2}$, this implies $M^{\otimes 6}$ is trivial. On the other hand, $M^{\otimes 6}=\left(M^{\otimes 3}\right)^{\otimes 2} \cong\left(T^{*}\right)^{\otimes 2} \cong T^{\otimes 4} \cong T$, so $T$ is trivial and $M \cong \operatorname{det} V$.

Finally, suppose $L \cong K^{\otimes 3}$ for some line bundle $K$. Replacing $V$ with $\widetilde{V}=$ $V \otimes K^{*}$, we obtain a nondegenerate form $\widetilde{\gamma}: \Lambda^{3} \widetilde{V} \rightarrow k_{X}$. By the previous paragraph, $(\operatorname{det} \widetilde{V})^{\otimes 3}=(\operatorname{det} V)^{\otimes 3} \otimes\left(K^{*}\right)^{\otimes 21}$ is trivial, so $(\operatorname{det} V)^{\otimes 3} \cong L^{\otimes 7}$. On the other hand, using (3.2.1) we have $(\operatorname{det} V)^{\otimes 3} \cong L^{\otimes 6} \otimes M^{\otimes 3}$, so $L \cong M^{\otimes 3}$, and $\operatorname{det} V \otimes\left(L^{*}\right)^{\otimes 2} \cong$ $M$.
3.2.2. A splitting principle. From now on, we will assume $V$ has a maximal $B_{\gamma}$-isotropic subbundle $F=F_{3} \subset V$. We also assume $L$ has a cube root on $X$, so $L \cong M^{\otimes 3}$. (By a theorem of Totaro, one can always assume this so long as 3-torsion is ignored in Chow groups (or cohomology); see [Fu2]. In the case at hand, Lemma 3.2.1 gives a direct reason.)

In this context, the relevant version of the splitting principle is the following:

Lemma 3.2.2. Assume $V$ is equipped with a nondegenerate trilinear form $\gamma$ : $\Lambda^{3} V \rightarrow M^{\otimes 3}$. There is a map $f: Z \rightarrow X$ such that $f^{*}: H^{*} X \rightarrow H^{*} Z$ is injective, and $f^{*} V \cong L_{1} \oplus L_{2} \oplus \cdots \oplus L_{7}$, with $E_{i}=L_{1} \oplus \cdots \oplus L_{i}$ forming a complete $\gamma$-isotropic flag in $f^{*} V$.

Proof. Set $Z^{\prime}=\mathbf{F l}_{\gamma}(V)$, obtaining the tautological filtration $S_{\bullet}$ of $V$. Since $V$ has a maximal isotropic subbundle, it (with its quadratic form) is Zariski-locally trivial, and therefore $Z^{\prime} \rightarrow X$ is also a Zariski-locally trivial bundle. By [Ed-Gr1, Lemma 3], the map $H^{*} X \rightarrow H^{*} Z^{\prime}$ is injective. Then argue as in [Fu2, p. 246] to find an affine bundle $Z \rightarrow Z^{\prime}$ where the tautological filtration splits. (Over $\mathbb{C}$, one can simply take $Z=\mathbf{F l}_{\gamma}(V)$, which is analytically-locally trivial over $X$, and use a Hermitian metric to split the tautological filtration.)

Given such a splitting, we can use $\beta$ to identify $L_{8-i}$ with $L_{i}^{*} \otimes M^{\otimes 2}$, and Proposition 2.3.3 implies $L_{3} \cong L_{1} \otimes L_{2}^{*} \otimes M$. Thus

$$
\begin{align*}
V \cong & L_{1} \oplus L_{2} \oplus\left(L_{1} \otimes L_{2}^{*} \otimes M\right) \oplus M \\
& \oplus\left(L_{1}^{*} \otimes L_{2} \otimes M\right) \oplus\left(L_{2}^{*} \otimes M^{\otimes 2}\right) \oplus\left(L_{1}^{*} \otimes M^{\otimes 2}\right) . \tag{3.2.2}
\end{align*}
$$

A little more concisely, if $F_{1} \subset F_{2} \subset V$ is a $\gamma$-isotropic flag of subbundles, we have

$$
V \cong F_{2} \oplus\left(F_{1} \otimes\left(F_{2} / F_{1}\right)^{*} \otimes M\right) \oplus M \oplus\left(F_{1}^{*} \otimes\left(F_{2} / F_{1}\right) \otimes M\right) \oplus\left(F_{2}^{*} \otimes M^{\otimes 2}\right)
$$

Since $V$ is recovered from the data of $L_{1}, L_{2}$, and $M$, the universal base for $V$ is $\left(B G L_{1}\right)^{3}$. This space has no torsion in cohomology; it follows that we may deduce integral formulas using rational coefficients.

If $M$ is trivial, (3.2.2) shows

$$
\begin{equation*}
c(V)=\left(1-y_{1}^{2}\right)\left(1-y_{2}^{2}\right)\left(1-\left(y_{1}-y_{2}\right)^{2}\right), \tag{3.2.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $y_{i}=c_{1}\left(L_{i}\right)$.
3.2.3. Chern classes. Assume the line bundle $M$ is trivial, and let $F_{1} \subset F_{2} \subset$ $F_{3} \subset V$ be a $\gamma$-isotropic flag in $V$. It follows from (3.2.2) that

$$
c_{1}\left(F_{3}\right)=2 c_{1}\left(F_{1}\right) .
$$

Let $\mathcal{Q}(V) \rightarrow X$ be the quadric bundle, with its tautological bundles $S_{1} \subset S_{3} \subset V$. Set $x_{1}=-c_{1}\left(S_{1}\right)$ and $\alpha=\left[\mathbb{P}\left(F_{3}\right)\right]$ in $H^{*} \mathcal{Q}(V)$. The classes $1, x_{1}, x_{1}^{2}, \alpha, x_{1} \alpha, x_{1}^{2} \alpha$ form a basis for $H^{*} \mathcal{Q}(V)$ over $H^{*} X$; see Appendix E.

Lemma 3.2.3. We have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& c_{1}\left(S_{3}\right)=-2 x_{1} \quad \text { and } \\
& c_{2}\left(S_{3}\right)=2 x_{1}^{2}+c_{2}\left(F_{3}\right)-2 c_{1}\left(F_{1}\right)^{2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Proof. The expression for $c_{1}\left(S_{3}\right)$ follows from (3.2.2). Since $M$ is assumed trivial, we have $V / F_{3}^{\perp} \cong F_{3}^{*}$ and $V / S_{3}^{\perp} \cong S_{3}^{*}$, so $c(V)=c\left(F_{3}\right) \cdot c\left(F_{3}^{*}\right)=c\left(S_{3}\right) \cdot c\left(S_{3}^{*}\right)$. In
particular,

$$
\begin{aligned}
c_{2}(V) & =2 c_{2}\left(F_{3}\right)-c_{1}\left(F_{3}\right)^{2}=2 c_{2}\left(S_{3}\right)-c_{1}\left(S_{3}\right)^{2} \\
& =2\left(c_{2}\left(F_{3}\right)-2 c_{1}\left(F_{1}\right)^{2}\right)=2\left(c_{2}\left(S_{3}\right)-2 x_{1}^{2}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Up to 2-torsion, then, the formula for $c_{2}\left(S_{3}\right)$ holds. Since the classifying space for this setup is $B G L_{1} \times B G L_{1}$, and there is no torsion in its cohomology, it follows that the formula also holds with integer coefficients.
3.2.4. Presentations. Using the fact that $\mathbf{F l}_{\gamma}(V)$ is a $\mathbb{P}^{1}$-bundle over a quadric bundle, we can give a presentation of its integral cohomology. First recall the presentation for $H^{*} \mathcal{Q}(V)$ (Theorem E.1). We continue to assume $M$ is trivial, and hence also $\operatorname{det} V$. Fix $F_{1} \subset F_{3} \subset V$ as before, and let $S_{1} \subset S_{3} \subset V$ be the tautological bundles on $\mathcal{Q}(V)$. Let $x_{1}=-c_{1}\left(S_{1}\right)$ and $\alpha=\left[\mathbb{P}\left(F_{3}\right)\right]$ in $H^{*} \mathcal{Q}(V)$. Then

$$
H^{*}(\mathcal{Q}(V), \mathbb{Z})=\left(H^{*} X\right)\left[x_{1}, \alpha\right] / I
$$

where $I$ is generated by

$$
\begin{aligned}
2 \alpha & =x_{1}^{3}-c_{1}\left(F_{3}\right) x_{1}^{2}+c_{2}\left(F_{3}\right) x_{1}-c_{3}\left(F_{3}\right), \\
\alpha^{2} & =\left(c_{3}\left(V / F_{3}\right)+c_{1}\left(V / F_{3}\right) x_{1}^{2}\right) \alpha .
\end{aligned}
$$

THEOREM 3.2.4. With notation as above, we have $\mathbf{F l}_{\gamma}(V)=\mathbb{P}\left(S_{3} / S_{1}\right) \rightarrow \mathcal{Q}(V) \rightarrow$ X. Let $x_{2}=-c_{1}\left(S_{2} / S_{1}\right)$ be the hyperplane class for this $\mathbb{P}^{1}$-bundle. Then

$$
H^{*}\left(\mathbf{F l}_{\gamma}(V), \mathbb{Z}\right)=\left(H^{*} X\right)\left[x_{1}, x_{2}, \alpha\right] / J
$$

where $J$ is generated by the three relations

$$
\begin{align*}
2 \alpha & =x_{1}^{3}-c_{1}\left(F_{3}\right) x_{1}^{2}+c_{2}\left(F_{3}\right) x_{1}-c_{3}\left(F_{3}\right),  \tag{3.2.4}\\
\alpha^{2} & =\left(c_{3}\left(V / F_{3}\right)+c_{1}\left(V / F_{3}\right) x_{1}^{2}\right) \alpha,  \tag{3.2.5}\\
x_{1}^{2}+x_{2}^{2}-x_{1} x_{2} & =2 c_{1}\left(F_{1}\right)^{2}-c_{2}\left(F_{3}\right) . \tag{3.2.6}
\end{align*}
$$

In fact, $\alpha$ is the Schubert class $\left[\Omega_{s t s}\right]$, defined in $\S 4.1$ below.
Proof. Since $\mathbf{F l}_{\gamma}(V)=\mathbb{P}\left(S_{3} / S_{1}\right) \rightarrow \mathcal{Q}(V)$, we have

$$
H^{*} \mathbf{F l}_{\gamma}=\left(H^{*} \mathcal{Q}\right)\left[x_{2}\right] /\left(x_{2}^{2}+c_{1}\left(S_{3} / S_{1}\right) x_{2}+c_{2}\left(S_{3} / S_{1}\right)\right)
$$

One easily checks $c_{1}\left(S_{3} / S_{1}\right)=-x_{1}$, and

$$
c_{2}\left(S_{3} / S_{1}\right)=c_{2}\left(S_{3}\right)-x_{1}^{2}=x_{1}^{2}+c_{2}\left(F_{3}\right)-2 c_{1}\left(F_{1}\right)^{2}
$$

by Lemma 3.2.3. This gives the third relation, and the first two relations come from the relations on $H^{*} \mathcal{Q}$.

Finally, it is not hard to see that the 12 elements

$$
1, x_{1}, x_{1}^{2}, \alpha, x_{1} \alpha, x_{1}^{2} \alpha, x_{2}, x_{1} x_{2}, x_{1}^{2} x_{2}, x_{2} \alpha, x_{1} x_{2} \alpha, x_{1}^{2} x_{2} \alpha
$$

form a basis for the ring on the RHS over $H^{*} X$, and we know they form a basis for $H^{*} \mathbf{F l}_{\gamma}$ over $H^{*} X$.

REmaRk 3.2.5. To obtain a presentation for $H_{T}^{*}\left(F l_{\gamma}, \mathbb{Z}\right)$, set $\alpha=\left[\Omega_{s t s}\right]^{T}, x_{i}=$ $-c_{1}^{T}\left(S_{i} / S_{i-1}\right), c_{i}\left(F_{3}\right)=(-1)^{i} c_{i}\left(V / F_{3}\right)=e_{i}\left(t_{1}, t_{2}, t_{1}-t_{2}\right)$, and $c_{1}\left(F_{1}\right)=t_{1}$.

If we take coefficients in $\mathbb{Z}\left[\frac{1}{2}\right]$, the cohomology ring has a simpler presentation similar to that for classical groups:

Proposition 3.2.6. Suppose $V$ has a splitting as in (3.2.2), with $M$ trivial. Let $\Lambda=H^{*} X$. Then $H^{*}\left(\mathbf{F l}_{\gamma}(V), \mathbb{Z}\left[\frac{1}{2}\right]\right) \cong \Lambda\left[x_{1}, x_{2}\right] /\left(r_{2}, r_{4}, r_{6}\right)$, where

$$
r_{2 i}=e_{i}\left(x_{1}^{2}, x_{2}^{2},\left(x_{1}-x_{2}\right)^{2}\right)-e_{i}\left(y_{1}^{2}, y_{2}^{2},\left(y_{1}-y_{2}\right)^{2}\right)
$$

Proof. The relations must hold, by (3.2.3). Monomials in $x_{1}$ and $x_{2}$ are global classes on $\mathbf{F l}_{\gamma}$ that restrict to give a basis for the cohomology of each fiber, so the claim follows from the Leray-Hirsch theorem.

Taking $X$ to be a point, these presentations specialize to give well-known presentations of $H^{*} F l_{\gamma}(c f .[\mathbf{B o - S a}])$ :

Corollary 3.2.7. Let $F l_{\gamma}$ be the $\gamma$-isotropic flag variety, and let $p: F l_{\gamma} \rightarrow \mathcal{Q}$ be the projection to the quadric. Set $\alpha=\left[\Omega_{s t s}\right] \in H^{*}\left(F l_{\gamma}, \mathbb{Z}\right)$. Then we have

$$
H^{*}\left(F l_{\gamma}, \mathbb{Z}\right)=\mathbb{Z}\left[x_{1}, x_{2}, \alpha\right] /\left(x_{1}^{2}+x_{2}^{2}-x_{1} x_{2}, 2 \alpha-x_{1}^{3}, \alpha^{2}\right)
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
H^{*}\left(F l_{\gamma}, \mathbb{Z}\left[\frac{1}{2}\right]\right) & =\mathbb{Z}\left[\frac{1}{2}\right]\left[x_{1}, x_{2}\right] /\left(e_{i}\left(x_{1}^{2}, x_{2}^{2},\left(x_{1}-x_{2}\right)^{2}\right)\right)_{i=1,2,3} \\
& =\mathbb{Z}\left[\frac{1}{2}\right]\left[x_{1}, x_{2}\right] /\left(x_{1}^{2}+x_{2}^{2}-x_{1} x_{2}, x_{1}^{6}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

3.2.5. Twisting. Now we allow $\gamma$ to take values in $L \cong M^{\otimes 3}$ for some line bundle $M$ on $X$, so the corresponding bilinear form has values in $M^{\otimes 2}$. As described in [Fu2], this situation reduces to the case where $L$ is trivial. Let $\widetilde{V}=V \otimes M^{*}$, so $\gamma: \bigwedge^{3} V \rightarrow L$ determines a form $\widetilde{\gamma}: \bigwedge^{3} \widetilde{V} \rightarrow k_{X}$. If $V=L_{1} \oplus \cdots \oplus L_{7}$ is a $\gamma$-isotropic splitting as in Lemma 3.2.2, we have $\widetilde{V}=\widetilde{L}_{1} \oplus \cdots \oplus \widetilde{L}_{7}$, where $\widetilde{L}_{i}=L_{i} \otimes M^{*}$. Thus

$$
c(\widetilde{V})=\left(1-\widetilde{y}_{1}^{2}\right)\left(1-\widetilde{y}_{2}^{2}\right)\left(1-\widetilde{y}_{3}^{2}\right)
$$

where $v=c_{1}(M), \widetilde{y}_{i}=y_{i}-v$, so $\widetilde{y}_{3}=\widetilde{y}_{1}-\widetilde{y}_{2}=y_{1}-y_{2}$. Note that $y_{1}-y_{2}=y_{3}-v$, since using $\gamma$ and $\beta$ there is a canonical isomorphism $L_{2} \otimes L_{3} \cong L_{1} \otimes M$.

A rank 2 subbundle $E \subset V$ is $\gamma$-isotropic if and only if $\widetilde{E}=E \otimes M^{*} \subset \widetilde{V}$ is $\widetilde{\gamma}$-isotropic (a map is zero iff it is zero after twisting by a line bundle), so we have an isomorphism $\mathbf{F l}_{\gamma}(V) \cong \mathbf{F l}_{\widetilde{\gamma}}(\widetilde{V})$, and the tautological subbundles are related by $\widetilde{S}_{i}=S_{i} \otimes M^{*}$. Therefore $\widetilde{x}_{i}=-c_{1}\left(\widetilde{S}_{i} / \widetilde{S}_{i-1}\right)=x_{i}+v$. The presentation for $H^{*} \mathbf{F l}_{\gamma}(V)$ is obtained from Proposition 3.2.6 by replacing $y_{i}$ with $y_{i}-v$ and $x_{i}$ with $x_{i}+v$.

## CHAPTER 4

## Giambelli formulas for Schubert loci

### 4.1. Divided difference operators and Chern class formulas

For now, assume $\gamma$ takes values in the trivial bundle. Given $V \rightarrow X$ with a (complete) $\gamma$-isotropic flag of subbundles $E_{\bullet}$, Schubert loci $\boldsymbol{\Omega}_{w} \subset \mathbf{F l}_{\gamma}(V)$ are defined as in $\S 3.1 .2$, by the same conditions as when $X$ is a point. Namely, set

$$
\boldsymbol{\Omega}_{w}=\left\{x \in \mathbf{F l}_{\gamma} \mid \operatorname{rk}\left(E_{p}(x) \rightarrow Q_{q}(x)\right) \leq r_{w}(q, p) \text { for } 1 \leq q \leq 2,1 \leq p \leq 7\right\}
$$

where $Q_{\bullet}$ is the tautological flag of quotient bundles on $\mathbf{F l}_{\gamma}(V)$. (Recall $r_{w}(q, p)=$ $\#\left(i \leq q \mid w_{i} \leq p\right)$.) As usual, there are two steps to producing formulas for these Schubert loci: first find a formula for the most degenerate locus (the case $w=w_{0}$ ), and then apply divided difference operators to obtain formulas for all $w \leq w_{0}$. Theorem 4.1.1 and Lemma 4.1.3 prove Theorem 1.1.4.

Theorem 4.1.1. Assume $M$ is trivial, and let $F_{1} \subset F_{2} \subset F_{3} \subset V$ be a $\gamma$-isotropic flag. Then $\left[\boldsymbol{\Omega}_{w_{0}}\right] \in H^{*} \mathbf{F l}_{\gamma}(V)$ is given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
{\left[\boldsymbol{\Omega}_{w_{0}}\right]=} & \frac{1}{2}\left(x_{1}^{3}-c_{1}\left(F_{3}\right) x_{1}^{2}+c_{2}\left(F_{3}\right) x_{1}-c_{3}\left(F_{3}\right)\right) \\
& \times\left(x_{1}^{2}+c_{1}\left(F_{1}\right) x_{1}+c_{2}\left(F_{3}\right)-c_{1}\left(F_{1}\right)^{2}\right)\left(x_{2}-x_{1}-c_{1}\left(F_{3} / F_{1}\right)\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Setting $y_{1}=c_{1}\left(F_{1}\right)$ and $y_{2}=c_{1}\left(F_{2} / F_{1}\right)$, we have $c\left(F_{3}\right)=\left(1+y_{1}\right)\left(1+y_{2}\right)\left(1+y_{1}-y_{2}\right)$, so this formula becomes $\left[\Omega_{w_{0}}\right]=P_{w_{0}}(x ; y)$, where

$$
\begin{aligned}
P_{w_{0}}(x ; y)= & \frac{1}{2}\left(x_{1}^{3}-2 x_{1}^{2} y_{1}+x_{1} y_{1}^{2}-x_{1} y_{2}^{2}+x_{1} y_{1} y_{2}-y_{1}^{2} y_{2}+y_{1} y_{2}^{2}\right) \\
& \times\left(x_{1}^{2}+x_{1} y_{1}+y_{1} y_{2}-y_{2}^{2}\right)\left(x_{2}-x_{1}-y_{2}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Proof. Let $p: \mathbf{F l}_{\gamma}=\mathbb{P}\left(S_{3} / S_{1}\right) \rightarrow \mathcal{Q}$ be the projection. The locus where $S_{1}=F_{1}$ is $p^{-1} \mathbb{P}\left(F_{1}\right)$, so its class is $p^{*}\left[\mathbb{P}\left(F_{1}\right)\right]$. On $\mathbb{P}\left(F_{1}\right) \subset \mathcal{Q}$, we have $S_{1}=F_{1}$ and $S_{3}=F_{3}$; thus on $p^{-1} \mathbb{P}\left(F_{1}\right)$, the locus where $S_{2}=F_{2}$ is defined by the vanishing of the composed $\operatorname{map} F_{2} / F_{1}=F_{2} / S_{1} \rightarrow S_{3} / S_{1} \rightarrow S_{3} / S_{2}$. This class is given by $c_{1}\left(\left(F_{2} / F_{1}\right)^{*} \otimes S_{3} / S_{2}\right)=$ $x_{2}-x_{1}-c_{1}\left(F_{2} / F_{1}\right)$, so pushing forward by the inclusion $p^{-1} \mathbb{P}\left(F_{1}\right) \hookrightarrow \mathbf{F l}_{\gamma}$, we have

$$
\left[\boldsymbol{\Omega}_{w_{0}}\right]=p^{*}\left[\mathbb{P}\left(F_{1}\right)\right] \cdot\left(x_{2}-x_{1}-c_{1}\left(F_{2} / F_{1}\right)\right)
$$

To determine $\left[\mathbb{P}\left(F_{1}\right)\right]$ in $H^{*} \mathcal{Q}$, we first find the class in $H^{*} \mathbb{P}\left(F_{3}\right)$ and then push forward. By [Fu4, Ex. 3.2.17], this is $x_{1}^{2}+c_{1}\left(F_{3} / F_{1}\right) x_{1}+c_{2}\left(F_{3} / F_{1}\right)$, and pushing forward is multiplication by $\alpha=\left[\mathbb{P}\left(F_{3}\right)\right]$. Using the relation given in $\S 3.2 .4$, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
{\left[\mathbb{P}\left(F_{1}\right)\right] } & =\alpha \cdot\left(x_{1}^{2}+c_{1}\left(F_{1}\right) x_{1}+c_{2}\left(F_{3}\right)-c_{1}\left(F_{1}\right)^{2}\right) \\
& =\frac{1}{2}\left(x_{1}^{3}-c_{1}\left(F_{3}\right) x_{1}^{2}+c_{2}\left(F_{3}\right) x_{1}-c_{3}\left(F_{3}\right)\right)\left(x_{1}^{2}+c_{1}\left(F_{1}\right) x_{1}+c_{2}\left(F_{3}\right)-c_{1}\left(F_{1}\right)^{2}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Recall (from §1.1.4) that the divided difference operators for $G_{2}$ are defined by

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \partial_{s}(f)=\frac{f\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)-f\left(x_{2}, x_{1}\right)}{x_{1}-x_{2}} ; \\
& \partial_{t}(f)=\frac{f\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)-f\left(x_{1}, x_{1}-x_{2}\right)}{-x_{1}+2 x_{2}}
\end{aligned}
$$

for the simple reflections, and by $\partial_{w}=\partial_{s_{1}} \circ \cdots \circ \partial_{s_{\ell}}$ if $w=s_{1} \cdots s_{\ell}$ is a reduced expression. These operators may be constructed geometrically, using a correspondence as described in [Fu1]. Let $\mathcal{Q}(V)$ and $\mathcal{G}(V)$ be the quadric bundle and bundle of $\gamma$-isotropic 2-planes in $V$, respectively, and set $Z_{s}=\mathbf{F l}_{\gamma}(V) \times_{\mathcal{G}(V)} \mathbf{F l}_{\gamma}(V)$ and $Z_{t}=\mathbf{F l}_{\gamma}(V) \times_{\mathcal{Q}(V)} \mathbf{F l}_{\gamma}(V)$, with projections $p_{i}^{s}: Z_{s} \rightarrow \mathbf{F l}_{\gamma}$ and $p_{i}^{t}: Z_{t} \rightarrow \mathbf{F l}_{\gamma}$.

Lemma 4.1.2. As maps $H^{*} \mathbf{F l}_{\gamma} \rightarrow H^{*} \mathbf{F l}_{\gamma}$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \partial_{s}=\left(p_{1}^{s}\right)_{*} \circ\left(p_{2}^{s}\right)^{*} \text { and } \\
& \partial_{t}=\left(p_{1}^{t}\right)_{*} \circ\left(p_{2}^{t}\right)^{*} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Proof. The proof is the same as in classical types. In the diagram

all maps are $\mathbb{P}^{1}$-bundles, so $\left(p_{1}^{t}\right)_{*} \circ\left(p_{2}^{t}\right)^{*}=\pi^{*} \circ \pi_{*}$. Since the universal bundle on $\mathbf{F l}_{\gamma}=\mathbb{P}\left(S_{3} / S_{1}\right) \rightarrow \mathcal{Q}$ is $S_{2} / S_{1}, \pi_{*}$ is determined by $\pi_{*}\left(x_{2}\right)=1$. Setting $x_{3}=x_{1}-x_{2}$, the same algebra used in the type $B_{3}$ case shows $\pi^{*} \circ \pi_{*}=\partial_{t}$. The situation is similar for $\partial_{s}$.

Lemma 4.1.3. We have

$$
\partial_{s}\left[\boldsymbol{\Omega}_{w}\right]=\left\{\begin{array}{cl}
{\left[\boldsymbol{\Omega}_{w s}\right]} & \text { if } \ell(w s)<\ell(w) \\
0 & \text { otherwise }
\end{array}\right.
$$

and

$$
\partial_{t}\left[\boldsymbol{\Omega}_{w}\right]=\left\{\begin{array}{cl}
{\left[\boldsymbol{\Omega}_{w t}\right]} & \text { if } \ell(w t)<\ell(w) \\
0 & \text { otherwise }
\end{array}\right.
$$

Proof. Again, the proof is no different from the one for classical types. One immediately reduces to the case where $X$ is a point, so $\mathbf{F l}_{\gamma}(V)=F l_{\gamma}$. Here one can use parametrizations of Schubert cells to see $p_{1}$ maps $p_{2}^{-1} \Omega_{w}$ into $\Omega_{w t}$ (or $\Omega_{w s}$ ), and this map is birational when $\ell(w t)<\ell(w)$ (respectively, $\ell(w s)<\ell(w)$ ). Alternatively, this is a general fact about $G / P$ 's (see Appendix A).

By making the substitutions $x_{i} \mapsto x_{i}+v$ and $y_{i} \mapsto y_{i}-v$, we obtain formulas for the more general case, where $\gamma$ has values in $M^{\otimes 3}$ for arbitrary $M$.

Theorem 4.1.4. Let $\gamma: \bigwedge^{3} V \rightarrow M^{\otimes 3}$ be a nondegenerate form, with a $\gamma$-isotropic flag $F \bullet \subset V$. Let $v=c_{1}(M)$. Let $\partial_{s}$ be defined as above, and let $\partial_{t}$ be given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\partial_{t}(f)=\frac{f\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)-f\left(x_{1}, x_{1}-x_{2}-v\right)}{-x_{1}+2 x_{2}+v} . \tag{4.1.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then

$$
\left[\Omega_{w}\right]=P_{w}(x ; y ; v)
$$

where $P_{w}=\partial_{w_{0} w^{-1}} P_{w_{0}}$, and

$$
\begin{aligned}
P_{w_{0}}(x ; y ; v)= & \frac{1}{2}\left(x_{1}^{3}-2 x_{1}^{2} y_{1}+x_{1} y_{1}^{2}-x_{1} y_{2}^{2}+x_{1} y_{1} y_{2}-y_{1}^{2} y_{2}+y_{1} y_{2}^{2}\right. \\
& +5 x_{1}^{2} v-7 x_{1} y_{1} v+x_{1} y_{2} v+2 y_{1}^{2} v+y_{1} y_{2} v-2 y_{2}^{2} v \\
& \left.+8 x_{1} v^{2}-6 y_{1} v^{2}+2 y_{2} v^{2}+4 v^{3}\right) \\
& \times\left(x_{1}^{2}+x_{1} y_{1}+y_{1} y_{2}-y_{2}^{2}+x_{1} v+y_{2} v\right)\left(x_{2}-x_{1}-y_{2}+v\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

### 4.2. Variations

Any formula for the class of a degeneracy locus depends on a choice of representative modulo the ideal defining the cohomology ring; here we discuss some alternative formulas. In type A, the Schubert polynomials of Lascoux and Schützenberger are generally accepted as the best polynomial representatives for Schubert classes and degeneracy loci: they have many remarkable geometric and combinatorial (and aesthetic) properties. In other classical types, several choices have been proposed see $[\mathbf{B i} \mathbf{- H a}, \mathbf{K r - T a}, \mathbf{L a - P r}, \mathbf{F o - K i}, \mathbf{F u} 2]$ - but Fomin and Kirillov [Fo-Ki] gave examples showing that no choice can satisfy all the properties possessed by the type A polynomials. From this point of view, an investigation of alternative $G_{2}$ formulas could shed some light on the problem for classical types, by imposing some limitations on what one might hope to find for general Lie types.

Proposition 4.2.1 (cf. [Gr1]). Let

$$
\begin{aligned}
\widetilde{P}_{w_{0}}(x ; y)= & \frac{1}{54}\left(2 x_{1}-x_{2}-y_{1}+2 y_{2}\right)\left(2 x_{1}-x_{2}-y_{1}-y_{2}\right)\left(x_{1}-2 x_{2}+y_{1}+y_{2}\right) \\
& \times\left(2 x_{1}^{3}-3 x_{1}^{2} x_{2}-3 x_{1} x_{2}^{2}+2 x_{2}^{3}-2 y_{1}^{3}+3 y_{1}^{2} y_{2}+3 y_{1} y_{2}^{2}-2 y_{2}^{3}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Then $\left[\boldsymbol{\Omega}_{w_{0}}\right]=\widetilde{P}_{w_{0}}(x ; y)$ in $H^{*} \mathbf{F l}_{\gamma}(V)$.

Proof. Up to a change of variables, this is proved in $[\mathbf{G r} \mathbf{1}]$. (To recover Graham's notation, set

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\xi_{1}=\frac{1}{3}\left(2 x_{1}-x_{2}\right), & \eta_{1}=-\frac{1}{3}\left(2 y_{1}-y_{2}\right), \\
\xi_{2}=\frac{1}{3}\left(-x_{1}+2 x_{2}\right), & \eta_{2}=-\frac{1}{3}\left(-y_{1}+2 y_{2}\right),  \tag{4.2.1}\\
\xi_{3}=-\frac{1}{3}\left(x_{1}+x_{2}\right), & \eta_{3}=\frac{1}{3}\left(y_{1}+y_{2}\right),
\end{array}
$$

and replace $\xi, \eta$ with $x, y$.)

Remark 4.2.2. In Graham's notation, $\widetilde{P}_{w_{0}}=-\frac{27}{2}\left(\xi_{1}-\eta_{2}\right)\left(\xi_{1}-\eta_{3}\right)\left(\xi_{2}-\eta_{3}\right)\left(\xi_{1} \xi_{2} \xi_{3}+\right.$ $\left.\eta_{1} \eta_{2} \eta_{3}\right)$. This led him to suggest that $\frac{1}{2}\left(\xi_{1} \xi_{2} \xi_{3}+\eta_{1} \eta_{2} \eta_{3}\right)$ might be an integral class. In fact, only 27 times this class is integral: Taking $\left[\Omega_{w}\right]^{T}=\widetilde{P}_{w}(x ; t)=\partial_{w_{0} w^{-1}} \widetilde{P}_{w_{0}}(x ; t)$, we compute

$$
\frac{1}{2}\left(\xi_{1} \xi_{2} \xi_{3}+\eta_{1} \eta_{2} \eta_{3}\right)=-\frac{1}{27}\left(3\left[\Omega_{t s t}\right]^{T}+3\left(t_{1}+t_{2}\right)\left[\Omega_{s t}\right]^{T}+\left(t_{1}+t_{2}\right)\left(2 t_{1}-t_{2}\right)\left[\Omega_{t}\right]^{T}\right)
$$

in $H_{T}^{*}\left(F l_{\gamma}, \mathbb{Q}\right)$; here the $t$ 's are related to the $\eta$ 's as in (4.2.1). (In fact, the two sides are equal as polynomials, not just as classes.) Since the equivariant Schubert classes $\left[\Omega_{w}\right]^{T}$ form a basis for $H_{T}^{*}\left(F l_{\gamma}, \mathbb{Z}\right)$ over $H_{T}^{*}(p t, \mathbb{Z})=\mathbb{Z}\left[t_{1}, t_{2}\right]$, the right-hand side cannot be integral.

It is interesting to note that the integral class $-\frac{27}{2}\left(\xi_{1} \xi_{2} \xi_{3}+\eta_{1} \eta_{2} \eta_{3}\right)$ is positive in the sense of $[\mathbf{G r} \mathbf{2}$, Theorem 3.2]: the coefficients in its Schubert expansion are nonnegative combinations of monomials in the positive roots. It is therefore natural to ask whether this is the equivariant class of a $T$-invariant subvariety of $F l_{\gamma}$. In fact, it is the class of a $T$-equivariant embedding of $S L_{3} / B .{ }^{1}$

Remark 4.2.3. Graham's polynomial yields a simpler formula for the case where $\gamma$ takes values in the trivial bundle, but $\operatorname{det} V=M$ is not necessarily trivial. (In this case, recall that $M^{\otimes 3}$ is trivial.) Making the substitutions $x_{i} \mapsto x_{i}+v$ and $y_{i} \mapsto y_{i}-v$, with $3 v=0$, we obtain

$$
\begin{aligned}
{\left[\boldsymbol{\Omega}_{w_{0}}\right]=} & \frac{1}{54}\left(2 x_{1}-x_{2}-y_{1}+2 y_{2}\right)\left(2 x_{1}-x_{2}-y_{1}-y_{2}\right)\left(x_{1}-2 x_{2}+y_{1}+y_{2}\right) \\
& \times\left(2 x_{1}^{3}-3 x_{1}^{2} x_{2}-3 x_{1} x_{2}^{2}+2 x_{2}^{3}-2 y_{1}^{3}+3 y_{1}^{2} y_{2}+3 y_{1} y_{2}^{2}-2 y_{2}^{3}+v^{3}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

[^0]There is a more transparent choice of polynomial representative for $\left[\Omega_{w_{0}}\right] \in H^{*} F l_{\gamma}$ (i.e., the case where the base is a point): The class of a point in the 5 -dimensional quadric $\mathcal{Q}$ is $\frac{1}{2} x_{1}^{5}$. Since $F l_{\gamma}$ is a $\mathbb{P}^{1}$ bundle over $\mathcal{Q}$, and $x_{2}$ is the Chern class of the universal quotient bundle, the class of a point in $F l_{\gamma}$ is $\left[\Omega_{w_{0}}\right]=\frac{1}{2} x_{1}^{5} x_{2}$.

Starting from $\bar{P}_{w_{0}}=\frac{1}{2} x_{1}^{5} x_{2}$, we can compute polynomials $\bar{P}_{w}$ for Schubert classes [ $\left.\Omega_{w}\right]$ using divided difference operators:

$$
\begin{array}{cl}
\bar{P}_{w_{0}}= & \frac{1}{2} x_{1}^{5} x_{2} \\
\bar{P}_{s t s t s}=\frac{1}{2} x_{1}^{5} & \\
\bar{P}_{t s t s}=\frac{1}{2}\left(4 x_{1}^{2}-3 x_{1} x_{2}+3 x_{2}^{2}\right) x_{1}^{2} & \bar{P}_{t s t s t}=\frac{1}{2}\left(x_{1}^{3}+x_{2} x_{1}^{2}+x_{2}^{2} x_{1}+x_{2}^{3}\right) x_{1} x_{2} \\
& \bar{P}_{s t s t}=\frac{1}{2}\left(x_{1}^{4}+x_{1}^{3} x_{2}+x_{1}^{2} x_{2}^{2}+x_{1} x_{2}^{3}+x_{2}^{4}\right) \\
\bar{P}_{s t s}=\frac{1}{2}\left(4 x_{1}^{2}-3 x_{1} x_{2}+3 x_{2}^{2}\right) x_{1} & \\
& \bar{P}_{t s t}=2 x_{1}^{3}+\frac{1}{2} x_{1}^{2} x_{2}+\frac{1}{2} x_{1} x_{2}^{2}+2 x_{2}^{3} \\
\bar{P}_{t s}=3 x_{1}^{2}-2 x_{1} x_{2}+2 x_{2}^{2} & \\
& \bar{P}_{s t}=2 x_{1}^{2}-x_{1} x_{2}+2 x_{2}^{2} \\
\bar{P}_{s}=x_{1} & \\
& \bar{P}_{t}=x_{1}+x_{2} \\
\bar{P}_{i d}= & 1 .
\end{array}
$$

Remark 4.2.4. The classes in the left-hand column are pulled back from $\mathcal{Q}$, and it is easy to see that these polynomials are congruent to the formulas we know for these classes (that is, $x_{1}, x_{1}^{2}, \frac{1}{2} x_{1}^{3}, \frac{1}{2} x_{1}^{4}$, and $\frac{1}{2} x_{1}^{5}$ ) modulo the ideal. The appearance of
complete homogeneous symmetric polynomials in the right-hand column can also be explained geometrically, using the embedding in the (type $A$ ) Grassmannian: $\mathcal{G} \subset$ $G r(2,7)$. Fix subspaces $F_{6}=\left\langle f_{1}, \ldots, f_{6}\right\rangle$ and $F_{3}^{\prime}=\left\langle f_{4}, f_{6}, f_{7}\right\rangle$. Let $Y \subset G r(2,7)$ be the Schubert variety of 2-planes $E$ which are contained in $F_{6}$, so $[Y]=x_{1} x_{2}$ in $H^{*} G r$. Let $Z \subset G r(2,7)$ be the Schubert variety defined by $\operatorname{dim}\left(E \cap F_{3}^{\prime}\right) \geq 1$; this has class $h_{3}\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right)$, where $h$ is the complete homogeneous symmetric function. Using the parametrizations given in Appendix D.1, one can see that $Y \cap \mathcal{G}=X_{\overline{63}}=\Omega_{\overline{s t}}$, which explains $\bar{P}_{s t} \equiv x_{1} x_{2}$. Moreover, the intersection of the cell $X_{63}^{o}$ with $Z$ is given by

$$
\left(\begin{array}{ccccccc}
a & -c^{2} & 0 & c & d & 1 & 0 \\
c & -d & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0
\end{array}\right) \cap Z=\left\{a=-c^{2}=d=0\right\}
$$

and $Z$ does not intersect any other cell in $X_{\overline{63}}$, so $[Z] \cdot[Y] \cdot[\mathcal{G}]=2[Z \cap Y \cap \mathcal{G}]=2[p t]$ in $H^{*} G r(2,7)$. It follows that $h_{3}\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right) \cdot x_{1} x_{2}=2[p t]$ in $H^{*} \mathcal{G}$, which is expressed by the above formula for $\bar{P}_{t s t s t}$.

It is not possible to find a system of positive polynomials using divided difference operators. In this respect, the problem of " $G_{2}$ Schubert polynomials" is worse than the situation for types $B$ and $C$ : they cannot even satisfy two of Fomin-Kirillov's conditions $[\mathbf{F o}-\mathrm{Ki}] .^{2}$ Specifically, we have the following:

[^1]Proposition 4.2.5. Let $\left\{P_{w} \mid w \in W\right\}$ be a set of homogeneous polynomials, with $\operatorname{deg} P_{w}=\ell(w)$. Suppose

$$
\partial_{s} P_{w}=\left\{\begin{array}{cl}
P_{w s} & \text { when } \ell(w s)<\ell(w) \\
0 & \text { when } \ell(w s)>\ell(w)
\end{array}\right.
$$

and

$$
\partial_{t} P_{w}=\left\{\begin{array}{cc}
P_{w t} & \text { when } \ell(w t)<\ell(w) \\
0 & \text { when } \ell(w t)>\ell(w)
\end{array}\right.
$$

Then for some $w, P_{w}$ has both positive and negative coefficients.

Proof. One just calculates, starting from $P_{i d}=1$, and finds that the positivity requirement leaves no choice in the polynomials up to degree 4:

$$
\begin{array}{cc}
P_{w_{0}}= & ? \\
P_{s t s t s}=? & \\
P_{t s t s t}=? \\
P_{t s t s}=? & \\
P_{s t s t}=\frac{1}{2} x_{1}^{2} x_{2}^{2} \\
P_{1}^{3} & \\
P_{t s}=x_{1}^{2} & P_{s t}=\frac{1}{2}\left(x_{1}^{2}+x_{1} x_{2}+x_{2}^{2}\right) \\
\left.P_{s}=x_{2}+x_{1} x_{2}^{2}\right) \\
&
\end{array}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& P_{t}=x_{1}+x_{2} \\
P_{i d}= & 1
\end{aligned}
$$

However, no degree 4 polynomial $P=P_{\text {tsts }}$ satisfies all the hypotheses. (Indeed, if $P=a x_{1}^{4}+b x_{1}^{3} x_{2}+\cdots+e x_{2}^{4}$, then $\partial_{t} P=0$ implies $d=-2 e$ and $b+c+d+e=0$, hence $d=e=b=c=0$. On the other hand, $\partial_{s} P=\frac{1}{2}\left(x_{1}^{2} x_{2}+x_{1} x_{2}^{2}\right)$ requires $a=e$ and $b-d=\frac{1}{2}$, which is inconsistent with $b=c=d=e=0$.)

In spite of this, one might look for polynomials which are positive in some other set of variables. One natural choice is to use $x_{1}, x_{2}$, and $x_{3}=x_{1}-x_{2}$; in fact, the polynomials given above (with $P_{w_{0}}=\frac{1}{2} x_{1}^{5} x_{2}$ ) are positive in these variables.

## CHAPTER 5

## Degeneracy of morphisms

Let $\varphi: E \rightarrow F$ be a morphism of vector bundles on a smooth variety $X$, of ranks $e$ and $f$ respectively. When $\varphi$ is sufficiently general, so the degeneracy locus

$$
D_{r}(\varphi)=\{x \in X \mid \operatorname{rk} \varphi(x) \leq r\} \subset X
$$

has expected codimension (equal to $(e-r)(f-r)$ ), the Giambelli-Thom-Porteous formula gives the cohomology class $\left[D_{r}(\varphi)\right]$ in terms of the Chern classes of $E$ and $F$.

In two cases of particular interest, there are also Chern class formulas for degeneracy loci where $\varphi$ is not general. Taking $F=E^{*}$, one has the dual morphism $E^{* *}=E \xrightarrow{\varphi^{*}} E^{*}$. Call $\varphi$ symmetric if $\varphi^{*}=\varphi$, and skew-symmetric if $\varphi^{*}=-\varphi$. Such morphisms are not general in the above sense: the codimension of $D_{r}(\varphi)$ is at most $\binom{e-r+1}{2}$ (in the symmetric case) or $\binom{e-r}{2}$ (in the skew-symmetric case). Formulas for such loci were given by Harris-Tu [Ha-Tu] and Józefiak-Lascoux-Pragacz [Jó-La-Pr]. As described in [Fe-Né-Ri], these formulas can also be found by computing the equivariant classes of appropriate orbit closures in the $G L(E)$-representations $\operatorname{Sym}^{2} E^{*}$ and $\bigwedge^{2} E^{*}$, where $E$ is a vector space.

In this chapter, we investigate the analogous problem for morphisms with triality symmetry, in the sense of Definition 1.1.5. In particular, we give two proofs of Theorem 1.1.6. The first approach is similar to that of Fehér and Rimányi, in that we study equivariant classes of orbit closures. Theorem 5.2.2 gives formulas for these classes, and implies Theorem 1.1.6.

We discuss a second approach to degeneracy loci for morphisms in $\S 5.3$. Given $\varphi: E \rightarrow F$, one constructs an auxiliary vector bundle $V=E \oplus F$ with appropriate bi- or trilinear forms. Then one considers morphisms whose graphs are isotropic subbundles of $V$, and deduces formulas for their degeneracy loci from formulas for Schubert loci in bundles. This approach was used by Fulton [Fu3] to find formulas (generalizing those of Harris-Tu) for symmetric and skew morphisms. The case of triality symmetry, however, is more subtle. Here $F=\operatorname{End}(E) \oplus E^{*}$, and the auxiliary structure is an octonion algebra on $C=E \oplus F$, as in $\S 2.4$. Moreover, the graph of a triality-symmetric morphism need not be isotropic for the corresponding trilinear form; see Lemma 5.3.1.

### 5.1. Triality symmetry

Let $E$ be a rank 2 vector bundle on a variety $X$. Recall (from §1.1.7) that a morphism $\varphi: E \rightarrow \operatorname{End}(E) \oplus E^{*}$ is triality-symmetric if the corresponding section is a section of the subbundle

$$
\left(\operatorname{Sym}^{3} E^{*} \otimes \bigwedge^{2} E\right) \oplus \bigwedge^{2} E^{*} \subset \operatorname{Hom}\left(E, E n d(E) \oplus E^{*}\right)
$$

The terminology is motivated by Proposition B.4.1: locally, there is a $\mathbb{Z} / 3 \mathbb{Z}$-action on $\operatorname{Hom}(E, \operatorname{End}(E)) \oplus \bigwedge^{2} E^{*} \subset \operatorname{Hom}\left(E, \operatorname{End}(E) \oplus E^{*}\right)$, fixing the subspace $\left(\operatorname{Sym}^{3} E^{*} \otimes \bigwedge^{2} E\right) \oplus$ $\Lambda^{2} E^{*}$.

Suppose $X$ is a point, so $E$ is a vector space. Triality symmetry is described in terms of coordinates as follows. Choose a basis $v_{1}, v_{2}$ for $E$, and let $v_{1}^{*}, v_{2}^{*}$ be the dual
basis for $E^{*}$. Suppose $\varphi: E \rightarrow E n d(E) \oplus \bigwedge^{2} E^{*}$ is given by $\varphi=\varphi_{1} \oplus \varphi_{2}$, with

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \varphi_{1}\left(v_{1}\right)=\left(\begin{array}{ll}
a_{1} & b_{1} \\
c_{1} & d_{1}
\end{array}\right) \\
& \varphi_{1}\left(v_{2}\right)=\left(\begin{array}{ll}
a_{2} & b_{2} \\
c_{2} & d_{2}
\end{array}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

and $\varphi_{2}\left(v_{1}\right)=z v_{2}^{*}, \varphi_{2}\left(v_{2}\right)=-z v_{1}^{*}$.
Let $\left\{v_{3}, \ldots, v_{8}\right\}$ be a basis as in (2.4.1) for $\operatorname{End}(E) \oplus E^{*}$. In terms of these bases, $\varphi$ is given by the matrix $A_{\varphi}^{t}$, where

$$
A_{\varphi}=\left(\begin{array}{cccccc}
b_{1} & a_{1} & d_{1} & c_{1} & z & 0 \\
b_{2} & a_{2} & d_{2} & c_{2} & 0 & -z
\end{array}\right)
$$

Identify $\operatorname{Hom}(E, E n d(E))=E^{*} \otimes E^{*} \otimes E$ with $E^{*} \otimes E^{*} \otimes E^{*}$ by mapping

$$
\begin{aligned}
& v_{i}^{*} \otimes v_{j}^{*} \otimes v_{1} \mapsto v_{i j 2}^{*}, \\
& v_{i}^{*} \otimes v_{j}^{*} \otimes v_{2} \mapsto-v_{i j 1}^{*},
\end{aligned}
$$

where $v_{i j k}^{*}=v_{i}^{*} \otimes v_{j}^{*} \otimes v_{k}^{*}$ for $1 \leq i, j, k \leq 2$. Thus $\varphi$ is triality-symmetric iff the corresponding coordinates of $v_{i j k}^{*}$ are invariant under permutations of the indices. This means that the triality-symmetric maps $\varphi$ are those whose matrix is of the form

$$
A_{\varphi}=\left(\begin{array}{cccccc}
a & -d & d & c & z & 0  \tag{5.1.1}\\
b & a & -a & d & 0 & -z
\end{array}\right)
$$

(Here $a$ is also the coordinate of $v_{122}^{*}, b$ is the coordinate of $v_{222}^{*},-c$ is the coordinate of $v_{111}^{*}$, and $-d$ is the coordinate of $v_{112}^{*}$.)

### 5.2. Orbits

In this section we compute the classes of orbit closures in the equivariant cohomology of a certain vector space; the connection with degeneracy loci is explained in Appendix C. See [Fu5] for basic facts about equivariant cohomology. (For fields other than $\mathbb{C}$, one should use the equivariant Chow groups defined in $[\mathbf{E d} \mathbf{- G r 2}]$. )

Let $G=G_{2}$ be the simple group of type $G_{2}$, and fix a maximal torus $T$. Choose simple roots $\alpha_{1}$ and $\alpha_{2}$, with $\alpha_{2}$ long. Let $B$ be the corresponding Borel subgroup, and let $P=P_{\widehat{2}}$ be the maximal parabolic omitting $\alpha_{2}$. Let $\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{b}$, etc., denote the Lie algebras, so $\mathfrak{p}=\mathfrak{b} \oplus \mathfrak{g}_{-\alpha_{1}} \subset \mathfrak{g}$. Let $P=L \cdot P_{u}$ be the Levi decomposition, with $P_{u}$ the unipotent radical and $L$ a Levi subgroup; $L$ is isomorphic to $G L_{2}$.

We will be interested in $\mathfrak{g} / \mathfrak{p}$ as a $P$-module and as an $L$-module. As an $L$-module, we have

$$
\mathfrak{g} / \mathfrak{p} \cong\left(\operatorname{Sym}^{3} E^{*} \otimes \bigwedge^{2} E\right) \oplus \bigwedge^{2} E^{*}
$$

where $E \cong \mathbb{C}^{2}$ is the standard representation of $L \cong G L_{2}$ (normalized to have weights $\alpha_{1}+\alpha_{2}$ and $2 \alpha_{1}+\alpha_{2}$ ). As a $P$-module, $\mathfrak{g} / \mathfrak{p}$ does not split, but there is an exact sequence

$$
0 \rightarrow \operatorname{Sym}^{3} E^{*} \otimes \bigwedge^{2} E \rightarrow \mathfrak{g} / \mathfrak{p} \rightarrow \bigwedge^{2} E^{*} \rightarrow 0
$$

The $T$-weights of $\mathfrak{g} / \mathfrak{p}$ are

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\alpha_{2},-\alpha_{1}-\alpha_{2},-2 \alpha_{1}-\alpha_{2},-3 \alpha_{1}-\alpha_{2},-3 \alpha_{1}-2 \alpha_{2} \tag{5.2.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

If we write $t_{1}=-2 \alpha_{1}-\alpha_{2}$ and $t_{2}=-\alpha_{1}-\alpha_{2}$, the weights are

$$
\begin{equation*}
-t_{1}+2 t_{2}, t_{2}, t_{1}, 2 t_{1}-t_{2}, t_{1}+t_{2} \tag{5.2.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

We wish to compute the classes of $P$-orbits in $H_{T}^{*}(\mathfrak{g} / \mathfrak{p})$, so as a first step we give explicit descriptions of these orbits.

By the classification given in [Jü-Rö], there are finitely many $P$-orbits on $\mathfrak{g} / \mathfrak{p}$. In fact, there are five orbits. To describe them, let $W=\mathfrak{g} / \mathfrak{p}$ and $U=\operatorname{Sym}^{3} E^{*} \otimes \bigwedge^{2} E \subset$ $W$. Let $b, a, d, c$ be coordinates on $U$, with weights $-\alpha_{2},-\alpha_{1}-\alpha_{2},-2 \alpha_{1}-\alpha_{2},-3 \alpha_{1}-$ $\alpha_{2}$, respectively. The five orbits are $O_{c}$, with $c=0,1,2,3,5$ giving the codimension; their closures are nested and described by the following proposition:

Proposition 5.2.1. The $P$-orbit closures in $W=\mathfrak{g} / \mathfrak{p}$ are as follows:

- $\overline{O_{0}}=W$.
- $\overline{O_{1}}=U$.
- $\overline{O_{2}}$ is the discriminant locus in $U$, defined by the vanishing of the quartic polynomial $a^{2} d^{2}+4 a^{3} c+4 b d^{3}-27 b^{2} c^{2}+18 a b c d$.
- $\overline{O_{3}}$ is the (affine) cone over the twisted cubic curve in $\mathbb{P}^{3}=\mathbb{P} U$, defined by the condition that the matrix

$$
\left(\begin{array}{ccc}
a & -d & c \\
b & a & d
\end{array}\right)
$$

have rank 1.

- $\overline{O_{5}}=O_{5}=\{0\}$.

Proof. The first claim is that $W \backslash U=O_{0}$ is a single dense orbit. This follows from the classification of $[\mathbf{B u ̈}-\mathbf{H e}$, Table 2].

It remains to verify the orbit decomposition of $U$. From the weights, we see that $P_{u}$ acts trivially on $U$, so the effective action is by $P / P_{u} \cong G L_{2}$. Identify $U$ with the space of homogeneous cubic polynomials in two variables: $U=\left\{-c x^{3}-d x^{2} y+a x y^{2}+b y^{3}\right\}$, with $G L_{2}$ acting so that the weights on $a, b, c, d$ are as specified before the proposition. We see that there are four orbits in $U$ : the polynomials with distinct roots, those with a double root, those with a triple root, and the zero polynomial. The given equations for the closures of these loci are well known; see e.g., [La, IV, Ex. 12(b)] for the discriminant and $[\mathbf{F u}-\mathbf{P r}, \S 1.1]$ for the cubic curve. The proposition follows.

From the description in terms of cubic polynomials, it is easy to find representatives for orbits in $U$. Here we give representatives as weight vectors in $\mathfrak{g} / \mathfrak{p}$. Let $Y_{\alpha} \in \mathfrak{g} / \mathfrak{p}$ be a weight vector for $\alpha$. We have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& O_{0}=P \cdot Y_{-3 \alpha_{1}-2 \alpha_{2}}=W \backslash U ; \\
& O_{1}=P \cdot\left(Y_{-3 \alpha_{1}-\alpha_{2}}+Y_{-\alpha_{2}}\right) \cong P / P_{u} \cong G L_{2} ; \\
& O_{2}=P \cdot Y_{-\alpha_{1}-\alpha_{2}} ; \\
& O_{3}=P \cdot Y_{-\alpha_{2}} ; \\
& O_{5}=\{0\} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Using Proposition 5.2.1, it is a simple matter to compute the equivariant classes:

ThEOREM 5.2.2. In $H_{T}^{*}(W)=\mathbb{Z}\left[\alpha_{1}, \alpha_{2}\right]=\mathbb{Z}\left[t_{1}, t_{2}\right]$, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
{\left[\overline{O_{0}}\right] } & =1 \\
{\left[\overline{O_{1}}\right] } & =-3 \alpha_{1}-2 \alpha_{2} \\
& =t_{1}+t_{2} \\
{\left[\overline{O_{2}}\right] } & =2\left(-3 \alpha_{1}-2 \alpha_{2}\right)^{2} \\
& =2\left(t_{1}+t_{2}\right)^{2} ; \\
{\left[\overline{O_{3}}\right] } & =-3\left(\alpha_{1}+\alpha_{2}\right)\left(2 \alpha_{1}+\alpha_{2}\right)\left(3 \alpha_{1}+2 \alpha_{2}\right) \\
& =3 t_{1} t_{2}\left(t_{1}+t_{2}\right) ; \\
{\left[\overline{O_{5}}\right] } & =-\alpha_{2}\left(\alpha_{1}+\alpha_{2}\right)\left(2 \alpha_{1}+\alpha_{2}\right)\left(3 \alpha_{1}+\alpha_{2}\right)\left(3 \alpha_{1}+2 \alpha_{2}\right) \\
& =t_{1} t_{2}\left(t_{1}+t_{2}\right)\left(2 t_{1}-t_{2}\right)\left(-t_{1}+2 t_{2}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Proof. The normal space to $U=\overline{O_{1}} \subset W$ has weight $-3 \alpha_{1}-2 \alpha_{2}$, so the formula for $\left[\overline{O_{1}}\right]$ is clear. Since the restriction $H_{T}^{*}(W) \rightarrow H_{T}^{*}(U)$ is an isomorphism, the Gysin pushforward $H_{T}^{*}(U) \rightarrow H_{T}^{*}(W)$ is multiplication by [U]. Therefore it suffices to compute the remaining classes in $H_{T}^{*}(U)$. The locus $\overline{O_{2}}$ is a hypersurface in $U$ defined by an equation of weight $-6 \alpha_{1}-4 \alpha_{2}$, so its class in $H_{T}^{*}(W)$ is $\left(-6 \alpha_{1}-4 \alpha_{2}\right) \cdot[U]$. The class of $\left[\overline{O_{3}}\right]$ in $H_{T}^{*}(U)$ is found by the classical Giambelli (or Salmon-Roberts) formula. Finally, the class of the origin is the product of all the $T$-weights on $W$.

Remark 5.2.3. These classes cannot be computed by the "restriction equation" method of Fehér and Rimányi [Fe-Ri2], because the stabilizer of $O_{1}=P / P_{u}$ is unipotent. This means the restriction map $H_{P}^{*}(W) \rightarrow H_{P}^{*}\left(O_{1}\right) \cong H_{P_{u}}^{*}(p t)=H^{*}(p t)$ is zero in positive degees, and all the restriction equations are of the form $0=0$. (The problem persists for the other orbits.)

The formulas of Theorem 1.1.6 may be deduced from those of Theorem 5.2.2 using the following lemma:

Lemma 5.2.4. The orbit

$$
O_{3} \subset \mathfrak{g} / \mathfrak{p} \subset \operatorname{Hom}\left(E, \operatorname{End}(E) \oplus E^{*}\right)
$$

consists of the triality-symmetric morphisms of rank 1 .

Proof. First note that any rank 1 map $\varphi$ must correspond to an element $\varphi_{1} \oplus \varphi_{2} \in$ $W=U \oplus \bigwedge^{2} E^{*}$ with $\varphi_{2}=0$, i.e., $\varphi$ lies in $U$. (If $\varphi_{2} \neq 0$, then $\varphi$ surjects onto $E^{*}$.)

Now the action of $P$ on $U$ is the same as that of its Levi subgroup $G L_{2}$. The inclusion $P \hookrightarrow P_{\widehat{2}} \subset G L_{8}$ induces an inclusion of Levi subgroups $G L_{2} \hookrightarrow G L_{2} \times G L_{6}$, and the latter acts by conjugation on $\operatorname{Hom}\left(E, \operatorname{End}(E) \oplus E^{*}\right)$, so it preserves ranks of morphisms. Therefore it will suffice to check that a representative for $O_{2}$ has rank 2, and a representative from $O_{3}$ has rank 1. For these, we use the coordinate description given in §5.1. Under the identification of $U$ with the space of cubic polynomials, the monomial $x y^{2}$ corresponds to the basis vector $v_{122}^{*}$. The orbit is $O_{2}$ (since $x y^{2}$ has two distinct zeroes), and the corresponding matrix $A_{\varphi}$ has $b=c=d=0$ and $a \neq 0$; it is easy to see this means $\varphi$ has rank 2 . Similarly, $x^{3}$ corresponds to $v_{111}^{*}$, and the corresponding $A_{\varphi}$ has $a=b=d=0$ and $c \neq 0$, so $\varphi$ has rank 1 .

### 5.3. Graphs

For any morphism $\varphi: E \rightarrow F$, let $E_{\varphi} \subset E \oplus F$ be its graph, i.e., the subbundle whose fiber over $x$ is $E_{\varphi}(x)=\{(v, \varphi(v)) \mid v \in E(x)\}$. If $\varphi: E \rightarrow E^{*}$ is symmetric, then its graph is isotropic for the canonical skew-symmetric form on $E \oplus E^{*}$, defined by $\left(v_{1} \oplus f_{1}, v_{2} \oplus f_{2}\right)=f_{1}\left(v_{2}\right)-f_{2}\left(v_{1}\right)$. Thus one obtains a map to the Lagrangian
bundle of isotropic flags in $E \oplus E^{*}$, and formulas for the degeneracy loci of $\varphi$ are deduced from formulas for Schubert loci; see [Fu3] or [Fu-Pr].

In this section, we consider morphisms $\varphi: E \rightarrow \operatorname{End}(E) \oplus E^{*}$. By Proposition 2.4.1, there is a canonical octonion algebra structure on $E \oplus \operatorname{End}(E) \oplus E^{*}$. We give formulas for degeneracy loci of morphisms whose graphs are isotropic with respect to this structure. In general such morphisms are not triality-symmetric (nor vice-versa). For rank 1 maps, however, the two notions agree.

Lemma 5.3.1. Suppose $X$ is a point, and $\varphi: E \rightarrow \operatorname{End}(E) \oplus E^{*}$ is a trialitysymmetric map, with matrix $A_{\varphi}^{t}$ as in (5.1.1):

$$
A_{\varphi}=\left(\begin{array}{cccccc}
a & -d & d & c & z & 0 \\
b & a & -a & d & 0 & -z
\end{array}\right) .
$$

Then the graph $E_{\varphi}$ is contained in $V \subset C$, and is $\gamma$-isotropic if and only if

$$
\begin{equation*}
a^{2}+b d=a c+d^{2}=a d-b c=0 \tag{5.3.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. This is a straightforward verification, using the basis $\left\{v_{i}\right\}$ as in $\S 5.1$. After a suitable change of coordinates (including a switch to opposite Schubert cells), the parametrization of the open Schubert cell given in §D. 1 becomes

$$
\widetilde{\Omega}^{o}=\left(\begin{array}{cccccccc}
1 & 0 & a & -d & d & c & z & -X  \tag{5.3.2}\\
0 & 1 & b & a & -a & d & -Z & -Y
\end{array}\right)
$$

where $X=-a c-d^{2}, Y=z+a d-b c$, and $Z=-a^{2}-b d$. It is clear that the row span is always in $V \subset C$, since the fourth and fifth columns add to zero. (In the
$v$-basis, $V$ is defined by $v_{4}^{*}+v_{5}^{*}=0$.) The condition that the row span be the graph $E_{\varphi}$ means $X=Z=0$ and $Y=z$, which are precisely the equations (5.3.1).

Corollary 5.3.2. Let $\varphi: E \rightarrow \operatorname{End}(E) \oplus E^{*}$ be a morphism of rank at most 1, and such that the component $\varphi_{2}: E \rightarrow E^{*}$ is zero. Then $\varphi$ is triality-symmetric if and only if $E_{\varphi} \subset C$ is contained in $V \subset C$ and $\gamma$-isotropic. (This holds schemetheoretically, i.e., the equations locally defining these two subsets of $\operatorname{Hom}(E, \operatorname{End}(E))$ are the same.)

Proof. This is a local statement, so we may assume $X$ is a point and compute in coordinates. In this case, it follows from Lemma 5.3 .1 by adding the equation $z=0$. (The rank condition is forced by $\varphi_{2} \equiv 0$.)

Taking $X$ to be a point, Corollary 5.3.2 says $\overline{O_{3}}=\widetilde{\Omega}^{o} \cap \Omega_{t s t}$. It follows that the formulas for degeneracy of morphisms with $\gamma$-isotropic graphs are the same as those of Theorem 1.1.6.

Theorem 5.3.3. Let $\varphi: E \rightarrow \operatorname{End}(E) \oplus E^{*}$ be a morphism, and suppose its graph $E_{\varphi}$ is $\gamma$-isotropic in $V$. If $X$ is Cohen-Macaulay and $D_{r}(\varphi)$ has expected codimension, then $\left[D_{r}(\varphi)\right]=P_{r}\left(c_{1}, c_{2}\right)$, where $P_{r}$ is the polynomial of Theorem 1.1.6. Namely,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& P_{2}=1, \\
& P_{1}=3 c_{2} c_{1}=3 x_{1} x_{2}\left(x_{1}+x_{2}\right), \\
& P_{0}=c_{2} c_{1}\left(9 c_{2}-2 c_{1}^{2}\right)=x_{1} x_{2}\left(x_{1}+x_{2}\right)\left(2 x_{1}-x_{2}\right)\left(-x_{1}+2 x_{2}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Proof. Let $\varphi: E \rightarrow \operatorname{End}(E) \oplus E^{*}$ have $\gamma$-isotropic graph $E_{\varphi}$. Suppose $E$ has a rank 1 subbundle, so $E_{\varphi}$ also does. Write $E_{1} \subset E_{2}=E$ and $F_{1} \subset F_{2}=E_{\varphi}$, and extend these to complete $\gamma$-isotropic flags $E_{\bullet}$ and $F_{\bullet}$, as in $\S 1.1 .2$. Write $Q_{i}=V / F_{7-i}$.

For $w \in W\left(G_{2}\right)$, set

$$
\Omega_{w}(\varphi)=\left\{x \in X \mid \operatorname{rk}\left(E_{p}(x) \rightarrow Q_{q}(x)\right) \leq r_{w}(q, p), 1 \leq p, q \leq 7\right\}
$$

Since $E_{\varphi} \cong E$, the Chern classes are the same. Let $-x_{1},-x_{2}$ be Chern roots of $E$ (so $x_{1}, x_{2}$ are Chern roots of $\left.E^{*}\right)$. Then as in $\S 1.1 .5$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[\Omega_{w}(\varphi)\right]=P_{w}\left(x_{1}, x_{2} ;-x_{1},-x_{2}\right) \tag{5.3.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

in $H^{*} X$.
It remains to determine the $w$ for which $D_{r}(\varphi)=\Omega_{w}(\varphi)$. We have

$$
D_{r}(\varphi)=\left\{x \in X \mid \operatorname{dim}\left(E(x) \cap E_{\varphi}(x)\right) \geq 2-r\right\}
$$

(cf. §C.2.1), and it is easy to check that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& D_{2}(\varphi)=\Omega_{i d}(\varphi)=\Omega_{12}(\varphi)=X, \\
& D_{1}(\varphi)=\Omega_{t s t}(\varphi)=\Omega_{36}(\varphi), \\
& D_{0}(\varphi)=\Omega_{t s t s t}(\varphi)=\Omega_{67}(\varphi)
\end{aligned}
$$

Indeed, $Q_{5}=V / F_{2}$, so we have $\operatorname{dim}\left(E_{2} \cap F_{2}\right) \geq 1 \operatorname{iff} \operatorname{rk}\left(E_{2} \rightarrow Q_{5}\right) \leq 1=r_{36}(2,5)$. The other two identities are clear.

Specializing the polynomials $P_{w}$ given in $\S \mathrm{D} .2$ for these three $w$ 's, we obtain the desired formulas.

Remark 5.3.4. Up to sign, the twelve polynomials $P_{w}\left(x_{1}, x_{2} ;-x_{1},-x_{2}\right)$ are also the equivariant localizations $\left.\sigma_{w}\right|_{w_{0}}$; see §D.3.

Remark 5.3.5. Lemma 5.3 .1 can also be deduced from Proposition C.3.4 as follows. The representation $\mathfrak{g}_{2} \hookrightarrow \mathfrak{s o}_{8} \subset \mathfrak{g l}_{8}$ realizes $\mathfrak{n}^{-}$as $8 \times 8$ matrices of the form

$$
M=\left(\begin{array}{rrrrr} 
& & & &  \tag{5.3.4}\\
\hline a & b & & & \\
-d & a & & & \\
d & -a & & & \\
c & d & & & \\
\hline z & 0 & -d & -a & a \\
\hline & -b & \\
0 & -z & -c & d & -d \\
\hline
\end{array}\right)
$$

with 0 's in the blank blocks. (Here we are embedding $\mathfrak{s o}_{8}$ in $\mathfrak{g l}_{8}$ using the basis $\left\{v_{i}\right\}$, so the bilinear form is given by (2.4.3).) One checks that the equations coming from $M^{2}=0$ are exactly those of (5.3.1).

## CHAPTER 6

## Characteristic two

The main results of this thesis continue to hold without restriction on the characteristic of the ground field. In this chapter, we explain the modifications necessary to include the case where $\operatorname{char}(k)=2$. Throughout, $k$ denotes an algebraically closed field of characteristic 2, except in Proposition 6.1.5, where $k$ is arbitrary.

Most of the work to be done concerns the relationship between trilinear forms and octonions discussed in Chapter 2. Once the definitions are adjusted and corresponding facts about homogeneous spaces checked, the results of Chapters 3, 4, and 5 hold, with the same proofs.

### 6.1. Forms and octonions

All of the facts about composition algebras quoted in $\S 2.1$ hold in arbitrary characteristic; see [Sp-Ve, §§1-2].

Let $V$ be a $k$-vector space of dimension 7 . The definitions of compatible and nondegenerate forms given in Definition 1.1.1 become trivial when $\operatorname{char}(k)=2$, so an alternate definition is needed. Using Lemma 2.2.4, we saw that there is a basis $f_{1}, \ldots, f_{7}$ for $V$ such that a nondegenerate trilinear form is given by (2.2.8); we will take this as a definition in characteristic 2 .

Definition 6.1.1. Fix a basis $f_{1}, \ldots, f_{7}$ for $V$. Let $\gamma_{0}: \bigwedge^{3} V \rightarrow k$ be defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\gamma_{0}=f_{147}^{*}+f_{246}^{*}+f_{345}^{*}+f_{237}^{*}+f_{156}^{*} \tag{6.1.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

An alternating trilinear form $\gamma$ is nondegenerate if it is equivalent to $\gamma_{0}$ (under the action of $G L(V)$ ).

Fix a basis $f_{1}, \ldots, f_{7}$ for $V$. Let $\gamma_{0}$ be as above, and define a symmetric bilinear form $\beta_{0}$ by

$$
\begin{align*}
\beta_{0}\left(f_{p}, f_{8-q}\right) & =\delta_{p q}, \text { for } p \neq 4 \text { or } q \neq 4  \tag{6.1.2}\\
\beta_{0}\left(f_{4}, f_{4}\right) & =0
\end{align*}
$$

We also need to specify the norm. In general, a quadratic norm $N$ on a vector space $W$ is called nonsingular if the corresponding quadric hypersurface $\mathcal{Q}(N) \subset \mathbb{P}(W)$ is nonsingular. (When $\operatorname{char}(k) \neq 2$, this is the same as requiring $N$ to be nondegenerate, i.e., the associated bilinear form $\beta(u, v)=N(u+v)-N(u)-N(v)$ is nondegenerate; in characteristic 2 , however, this bilinear form is alternating, so it is always degenerate if $\operatorname{dim} W$ is odd.) Using the basis $\left\{f_{i}\right\}$ for $V$, let $N_{0}$ be the nonsingular norm

$$
N_{0}=f_{1}^{*} f_{7}^{*}+f_{2}^{*} f_{6}^{*}+f_{3}^{*} f_{5}^{*}+\left(f_{4}^{*}\right)^{2}
$$

so the associated bilinear form is $\beta_{0}$. Note that $\beta_{0}$ is degenerate, with radical spanned by $f_{4}$.

Definition 6.1.2. An alternating trilinear form $\gamma$ and a nonsingular quadratic norm $N$ are compatible if the pair $(\gamma, N)$ is equivalent to $\left(\gamma_{0}, N_{0}\right)$. A symmetric bilinear form $\beta$ is compatible with $\gamma$ if it is the bilinear form associated to a compatible norm.

A subspace $F \subseteq V$ is $N$-isotropic if the restriction $\left.N\right|_{F}$ is identically zero; this condition replaces $\beta$-isotropicity in characteristic 2 . The definition of $\gamma$-isotropicity is the same: when $\operatorname{dim} F \geq 2$, the subspace $F \subset V$ is $\gamma$-isotropic if the induced map
$F \otimes F \rightarrow V^{*}$ is zero; a one-dimensional subspace is $\gamma$-isotropic if it is $N$-isotropic for a compatible norm $N$.

The analogue of Proposition 2.2.1 is the following:

Proposition 6.1.3. Given a compatible pair $(\gamma, N)$ on $V$, there is an octonion algebra $C$ with norm $N^{\prime}$ such that $V=e^{\perp} \subset C$, with $\gamma=\left.\gamma^{\prime}\right|_{V}$ and $N=\left.N^{\prime}\right|_{V}$, where $\gamma^{\prime}$ is the trilinear form induced by multiplication on $C$.

Proof. Choose a basis $\left\{f_{i}\right\}$ so that the pair is $\left(\gamma_{0}, N_{0}\right)$. Let $E=\left\langle f_{1}, f_{2}\right\rangle$, and let $C=E \oplus \operatorname{End}(E) \oplus E^{*}$ be equipped with the canonical octonion structure, as in §2.4. Let $\left\{v_{1}, \ldots, v_{8}\right\}$ be the basis for $C$ as in (2.4.1). Mapping

$$
\begin{aligned}
& f_{1} \mapsto v_{1} \\
& f_{2} \mapsto v_{2} \\
& f_{3} \mapsto v_{3} \\
& f_{4} \mapsto v_{4}-v_{5} \\
& f_{5} \mapsto v_{6} \\
& f_{6} \mapsto v_{7} \\
& f_{7} \mapsto v_{8}
\end{aligned}
$$

embeds $V$ in $C$. It is straightforward to check the statements about restriction of forms, and that $V=e^{\perp}$.

Remark 6.1.4. This construction clearly works for any ground field $k$. Note that the subspace $E \subset V$ is $\gamma$-isotropic, and as a subspace of $C, u \cdot v=0$ for all $u, v \in E$. Moreover, the bilinear form $\beta^{\prime}$ associated to $N^{\prime}$ on $C$ is nondegenerate, and $\gamma^{\prime}(u, v, w)=\beta^{\prime}(u v, w)$ for all $u, v, w \in C$. When $\operatorname{char}(k)=2$, the basis element $f_{4}$ in $V$ maps to $e$ in $C$.

The above construction apparently depends on the choice of the $\gamma$-isotropic subspace $E \subset V$; we shall see that this is not the case. The following is another version of Proposition A.2.2, but here the ground field $k$ is arbitrary.

Proposition 6.1.5. Let $(\gamma, N)$ be a compatible pair on $V$, and let $C$ be an octonion algebra as in Proposition 6.1.3. Let $G(\gamma, N) \subseteq G L(V)$ be the subgroup preserving $\gamma$ and $N$. Then $G(\gamma, N)=\operatorname{Aut}(C)$. In particular, $G(\gamma, N)$ is simple of type $G_{2}$, and $G L(V)$ has a dense orbit in $\bigwedge^{3} V^{*}$.

Proof. Proposition 6.1.3 shows that $\operatorname{Aut}(C) \subseteq G(\gamma, N)$. On the other hand, we claim that $G(\gamma, N)$ is semisimple of rank 2 ; since $\operatorname{Aut}(C)$ is also such a group, the proposition will follow. First, we may assume $(\gamma, N)=\left(\gamma_{0}, N_{0}\right)$, as before. The faithful $G\left(\gamma_{0}, N_{0}\right)$-representation $V /\left\langle f_{4}\right\rangle$ is irreducible, since it is irreducible as a representation of the subgroup $\operatorname{Aut}(C)\left[\mathbf{S p - V e}\right.$, Theorem 2.3.3]. It follows that $G\left(\gamma_{0}, N_{0}\right)$ is reductive [ $\mathbf{S p}$, Ex. 2.4.15].

Let $T^{\prime} \subset G L(V)$ be the maximal torus diagonal with respect to the basis $\left\{f_{i}\right\}$, so $T^{\prime} \cong\left(k^{*}\right)^{7}$. The subgroup of $T^{\prime}$ preserving $\gamma_{0}$ is $T \times \mu_{3}$, where $T \cong\left(k^{*}\right)^{2} \subset\left(k^{*}\right)^{7}$ is the two-dimensional torus

$$
T=\left\{\left(z_{1}, z_{2}, z_{1} z_{2}^{-1}, 1, z_{1}^{-1} z_{2}, z_{2}^{-1}, z_{1}^{-1}\right)\right\}
$$

Requiring that the subgroup also preserve $N$ leaves only $T$. Note that $T$ is a regular torus in $G L(V)$, i.e., the centralizer $C_{G L(V)}(T)$ is equal to $T^{\prime}$. Therefore $T$ is a maximal torus in $G(\gamma, N)$, so $G(\gamma, N)$ has semisimple rank 2. To see $G(\gamma, N)$ is semisimple, note that it has trivial center. Indeed, the center must be a subgroup of $T$, but one checks that $T$ lies in $\operatorname{Aut}(C)$, so it is a maximal torus of the simple group $\operatorname{Aut}(C)$.

The last statement follows from a dimension count.

REmark 6.1.6. A classification of trilinear forms on a seven-dimensional vector space over an arbitrary field is given in $[\mathbf{C o}-\mathbf{H e}]$; the form $\gamma_{0}$ is equivalent to the one discussed in (3.9) of that article. The proof given there fails when $\operatorname{char}(k)=2$, however, since the bilinear form associated to a norm is degenerate.

It follows that the construction of the composition algebra $C$ is canonical:

Corollary 6.1.7. Let $(\gamma, N)$ be a compatible pair on $V$. Suppose $\left\{f_{i}\right\}$ and $\left\{f_{i}^{\prime}\right\}$ are two bases for $V$ for which $(\gamma, N)$ has the form $\left(\gamma_{0}, N_{0}\right)$. Let $E=\left\langle f_{1}, f_{2}\right\rangle$ and $E^{\prime}=\left\langle f_{1}^{\prime}, f_{2}^{\prime}\right\rangle$, and let $V \hookrightarrow C$ and $V \hookrightarrow C^{\prime}$ be the corresponding composition algebras. Then there is a unique isomorphism $C \xrightarrow{\sim} C^{\prime}$ making the diagram

commute.

The analogue of Lemma 2.2.3 holds:

Lemma 6.1.8. Let $(\gamma, N)$ be compatible on $V$, defining a composition algebra $C$. Then a subspace $L \subseteq V$ is $\gamma$-isotropic iff $u v=0$ for all $u, v \in L$. In particular, any $\gamma$-isotropic subspace is also $N$-isotropic.

Proof. This is clear for one-dimensional subspaces, since by definition a onedimensional space $\langle u\rangle$ is $\gamma$-isotropic iff $N(u)=0$, and $N(u) e=u \bar{u}=-u^{2}$ for $u \in V$. So assume $\operatorname{dim} L>1$. Let $\beta$ be the bilinear form associated to $N$, and let $\gamma^{\prime}$ and $\beta^{\prime}$ be the extensions to $C$.

If $L$ is $C$-isotropic, then for all $u, v \in L, \gamma^{\prime}(u, v, \cdot)=\beta^{\prime}(u v, \cdot) \equiv 0$ on $C$, so $\gamma(u, v, \cdot) \equiv 0$ on $V$, i.e., $L$ is $\gamma$-isotropic.

Conversely, suppose $L$ is $\gamma$-isotropic, and let $u, v \in L$. Then $\gamma(u, v, w)=\beta(u v, w)=$ 0 for all $w \in V$, so $u v \in V^{\perp}=\langle e\rangle$. For contradiction, suppose $u v \neq 0$. Replacing $u$ and $v$ with scalar multiples, we may assume $u v=e$ and $N(u)=N(v)=1$. But then $v=u^{-1}=\bar{u}=-u$, since $u \in V=e^{\perp}$. This contradicts the assumption $\operatorname{dim} L>1$, so it follows that $u v=0$.

The last statement comes from the fact that the norm is determined by $N(u) e=$ $u \bar{u}=-u^{2}\left(=u^{2}\right)$ for $u \in V$.

### 6.2. Forms and homogeneous spaces

Our next goal is to establish the analogue of Proposition 1.1.2. At the same time, we will show that Proposition A.4.1 holds in characteristic 2.

Let $\mathcal{Q} \subset \mathbb{P}(V)$ be the quadric defined by $N$, let $\mathcal{G} \subset G r(2, V)$ be the subvariety parametrizing 2-dimensional $\gamma$-isotropic subspaces, and let $F l_{\gamma} \subset \mathcal{Q} \times \mathcal{G}$ be the incidence variety, as before. Observe that Proposition A.4.1(a) holds; its proof is independent of characteristic.

The analogue of Proposition 1.1.2 is the following:

Proposition 6.2.1. Let $(\gamma, N)$ be compatible on $V$, defining a composition algebra C. Let $u \in V$ have norm 0. Then the subspace

$$
E_{u}=\{v \in V \mid u v=0\}
$$

is three-dimensional and $N$-isotropic. Moreover, every two-dimensional $C$-isotropic subspace of $E_{u}$ contains $u$.

This follows from the analogues of Lemmas 2.2.8 and 2.2.9, whose proofs are the same as before:

Lemma 6.2.2. If $u \in V$ is a nonzero $N$-isotropic vector, then

$$
E_{u}=\{v \in V \mid u v=0\}
$$

is a three-dimensional $N$-isotropic subspace.

Lemma 6.2.3. Let $u \in V$ be a nonzero $N$-isotropic vector, and let $v, w \in E_{u}$ be such that $\{u, v, w\}$ is a basis. Then $v w=\lambda u$ for some nonzero $\lambda \in k$.

Using Proposition 6.2.1, we have a rank 3 bundle $S_{3}$ on $\mathcal{Q}$, and $F l_{\gamma}$ is identified with the $\mathbb{P}^{1}$-bundle $\mathbb{P}\left(S_{3} / S_{1}\right) \rightarrow \mathcal{Q}$ as before. The proof of the rest of Proposition A.4.1 therefore goes through. It follows that $G=\operatorname{Aut}(C)$ acts transitively on the set of 2-dimensional $\gamma$-isotropic subspaces of $V$.

## APPENDIX A

## Lie theory

In this appendix, we recall general facts about representation theory and homogeneous spaces for linear algebraic groups, and apply them show the above description of the $G_{2}$ flag variety agrees with the Lie-theoretic one. We do not know suitable references for Propositions A.2.2, A.2.6, and A.4.1, so we give proofs. All the remaining facts are standard, and can be found in e.g. $[\mathbf{F u}-\mathbf{H a}],[\mathbf{H u} 1],[\mathbf{H u 2}],[\mathbf{S p}],[\mathbf{D e}]$.

Most of these facts hold in arbitrary characteristic, so unless indicated otherwise, $k$ is any algebraically closed field.

## A.1. General facts

Let $G$ be a simple linear algebraic group, fix a maximal torus and Borel subgroup $T \subset B \subset G$, and let $W=N(T) / T$ be the Weyl group. Let $R, R^{+}, R^{-}$, and $\Delta$ be the corresponding roots, positive roots, negative roots, and simple roots, respectively. For $\alpha \in \Delta$, let $s_{\alpha} \in W$ be the corresponding simple reflection, and let $\dot{s}_{\alpha} \in N(T)$ be a choice of lift. For a subset $S \subset \Delta$, let $P_{S}$ be the parabolic subgroup generated by $B$ and $\left\{\dot{s}_{\alpha} \mid \alpha \in S\right\}$. (Such parabolic subgroups are called standard.) For $P=P_{S}$, write $R^{+}(P)=R^{+}(S)$ for the set of positive roots which lie outside the span of the simple roots in $S$, and similarly for $R^{-}(P)$. Also write $\widehat{\imath}=\Delta \backslash\left\{s_{i}\right\}$, so $P_{\widehat{\imath}}$ is the maximal parabolic in which the $i$ th simple root is omitted. (For example, $S L_{5} / P_{\widehat{2}} \cong G r(2,5)$.)

If $P=P_{S}$ is (standard) parabolic, its unipotent radical $P_{u} \subset P$ is the maximal normal unipotent subgroup. A parabolic group admits a decomposition $P=L \cdot P_{u}$ with $L \subset P$ a reductive subgroup, called a Levi subgroup; $L$ can be chosen (uniquely)
to contain $T$. Write $\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{b}, \mathfrak{t}, \mathfrak{p}, \mathfrak{p}_{u}, \mathfrak{l}$ for the corresponding Lie algebras, and write $\mathfrak{g}=\mathfrak{t} \oplus \bigoplus_{\alpha \in R} \mathfrak{g}_{\alpha}$ for the root space decomposition. Thus $\mathfrak{p}_{u}=\bigoplus_{\alpha \in R^{+}(P)} \mathfrak{g}_{\alpha}$, and $\mathfrak{p}=\mathfrak{l} \oplus \mathfrak{p}_{u}$. (We sometimes use $\mathfrak{n}$ for $\mathfrak{p}_{u}$.) The subgroup $P^{-}=\dot{w}_{0} P \dot{w}_{0}$ is the opposite parabolic subgroup; its Lie algebra is $\mathfrak{p}^{-}=\mathfrak{l} \oplus \mathfrak{p}_{u}^{-}$, where $\mathfrak{p}_{u}^{-}=\bigoplus_{\alpha \in R^{+}(P)} \mathfrak{g}_{-\alpha}$.

The irreducible representations of $G$ are indexed by dominant weights; write $V_{\lambda}$ for the representation corresponding to the dominant weight $\lambda$. In characteristic 0 , if $p_{\lambda} \in \mathbb{P}\left(V_{\lambda}\right)$ is the point corresponding to a highest weight vector, then $G \cdot p_{\lambda}$ is the unique closed orbit, and is identified with $G / P_{S(\lambda)}$, where $S(\lambda)$ is the set of simple roots orthogonal to $\lambda$ with respect to a $W$-invariant inner product. In positive characteristic, $G / P_{S(\lambda)}$ can still be embedded in $\mathbb{P}(V)$ for some representation with highest weight $\lambda$, but $V$ need not be irreducible. (See $[\mathbf{H u 2}, \S 31]$ for these facts about representations in arbitrary characteristic.)

## A.2. Representation theory of $G_{2}$

The Dynkin diagram of type $G_{2}$ is

$$
1=Q_{2}
$$

with corresponding simple roots $\alpha_{1}$ and $\alpha_{2}$. The full root system can be drawn as follows:


The lattice of abstract weights is the same as the root lattice (cf. [Hu2, §A.9]); it follows that up to isomorphism, there is only one simple group of type $G_{2}$ (over
the algebraically closed field $k$ ). From now on, let $G$ denote this group, and fix $T \subset B \subset G$ corresponding to the root data. By Proposition 2.1.2, $G \cong \operatorname{Aut}(C)$, where $C$ is the unique octonion algebra over $k$. Let $V=e^{\perp} \subseteq C$ be the imaginary subspace.

The dominant Weyl chamber for this choice of positive roots is the cone spanned by $\alpha_{4}$ and $\alpha_{6}$; denote these fundamental weights by $\omega_{1}$ and $\omega_{2}$, respectively. One checks that $V$ has highest weight $\omega_{1}$, and is irreducible for $\operatorname{char}(k) \neq 2$, so $V=V_{\omega_{1}}$ is the minimal irreducible representation, called the standard representation of $G .{ }^{1}$ The adjoint representation $\mathfrak{g}$ has highest weight $\omega_{2}$. (This is irreducible if $\operatorname{char}(k)=0$, but not if $\operatorname{char}(k)=3$.) Over any field, one has $\mathfrak{g} \subseteq \bigwedge^{2} V$.

Let $\gamma$ be the alternating trilinear form on $V \subset C$ induced by the multiplication, let $\left\{f_{1}, \ldots, f_{7}\right\}$ be the standard $\gamma$-isotropic basis (2.2.6), and let $E=\left\langle f_{1}, f_{2}\right\rangle \subset V$. As we will see (Proposition A.4.1), the stabilizer of $E$ in $G$ is a maximal parabolic $P_{\widehat{2}}$, so we have $G L(E) \subset P_{\widehat{2}} \subset G$.

Proposition A.2.1. The subgroup $G L(E) \subset P_{\widehat{2}}$ is the Levi subgroup containing $T$.

Proof. From the root data, we see that the Levi factor of $\mathfrak{p}_{2}$ is $\mathfrak{g l}_{2}$. Indeed,

$$
\mathfrak{p}_{2}=\left(\mathfrak{t}_{1} \oplus \mathfrak{t}_{2} \oplus \mathfrak{g}_{\alpha_{1}} \oplus \mathfrak{g}_{-\alpha_{1}}\right) \oplus\left(\mathfrak{p}_{2}\right)_{u}
$$

with $\left[\mathfrak{g}_{\alpha_{1}}, \mathfrak{g}_{-\alpha_{1}}\right]=\mathfrak{t}_{1}$. Since $G L(E)$ is a reductive subgroup with this Lie algebra, containing $T$, the proposition follows.

From the description of $G$ as the automorphisms of $C$, it is clear that $G$ preserves the alternating trilinear form $\gamma$. In fact, the converse is almost true:

[^2]Proposition A.2.2. Choose a basis $\left\{f_{1}, \ldots, f_{7}\right\}$ for $V$, and let $\gamma \in \bigwedge^{3} V^{*}$ be given by

$$
\gamma=f_{147}^{*}+f_{246}^{*}+f_{345}^{*}-f_{156}^{*}-f_{237}^{*}
$$

as in (2.2.8). Let $G(\gamma) \subset G L(V)$ be the stabilizer of $\gamma$ under the natural action, and let $S G(\gamma)=G(\gamma) \cap S L(V)$. Then $S G(\gamma)$ is simple of type $G_{2}$, and $G(\gamma)=\mu_{3} \times S G(\gamma)$. Moreover, the orbit $G L(V) \cdot \gamma$ is open in $\bigwedge^{3} V^{*}$.

For $k=\mathbb{C}$, this is well known; see $[\mathbf{B r}, \S 2]$ or $[\mathbf{F u} \mathbf{- H a}, \S 22]$. For arbitrary fields, compare $[\mathbf{A s},(3.4)]$ and $[\mathbf{C o - H e},(2.1)]$. We give a proof for $\operatorname{char}(k) \neq 2$.

Proof. Fix an isomorphism $\iota: \bigwedge^{7} V^{*} \cong k$, and let $\beta_{\gamma}$ be as in (1.1.2). Since $\gamma$ and $\beta_{\gamma}$ are compatible, they define a composition algebra $C$ (Proposition 2.2.1). Let $G=\operatorname{Aut}(C)$; this is simple of type $G_{2}$, and it is a subgroup of $S L(V)$ (Proposition 2.1.2).

Since $\gamma$ may be recovered from the composition algebra structure as in (2.2.1), we have $G \subseteq S G(\gamma)$. On the other hand, $S G(\gamma)$ preserves $\beta_{\gamma}$, since it preserves $\iota$. Therefore it preserves the algebra structure on $C$, so $S G(\gamma)=G$.

The group of scalars $\mathbb{G}_{m} \subset G L(V)$ acts on $\gamma$ by $\lambda \cdot \gamma=\lambda^{-3} \gamma$, so $\mathbb{G}_{m} \cap G(\gamma)=\mu_{3}$. It follows that $G(\gamma)=\mu_{3} \times S G(\gamma)$, so $\operatorname{dim} G(\gamma)=\operatorname{dim} S G(\gamma)=14$.

Finally, the orbit $G L(V) \cdot \gamma \subset \bigwedge^{3} V^{*}$ is isomorphic to the homogeneous space $G L(V) / G(\gamma)$. Since $\operatorname{dim} G L(V) / G(\gamma)=49-14=35=\operatorname{dim} \bigwedge^{3} V^{*}$, the orbit is dense (and hence open).

The proof of this proposition also shows the following:

Corollary A.2.3. Let $V$, $\gamma$, and $S G(\gamma)$ be as in Proposition A.2.2, and assume $\operatorname{char}(k) \neq 2$. Then $S G(\gamma)$ acts irreducibly on $V$.

Proof. We have seen that $S G(\gamma)=\operatorname{Aut}(C)$ for a composition algebra such that $V=e^{\perp}$, and this is an irreducible representation.

Remark A.2.4. Consider the map $\varphi: G L(V) \rightarrow \bigwedge^{3} V^{*}, \varphi(g)=g \cdot \gamma$, and let $d \varphi$ : $\mathfrak{g l}(V) \rightarrow \bigwedge^{3} V^{*}$ be the differential. Let $\mathfrak{g}(\gamma)=\operatorname{Lie}(G(\gamma))$ and $\mathfrak{s g}(\gamma)=\operatorname{Lie}(S G(\gamma))$, so $\mathfrak{g}(\gamma) \subseteq \operatorname{ker} d \varphi$, and $\mathfrak{s g}(\gamma) \subseteq(\mathfrak{s l}(V) \cap \operatorname{ker}(d \varphi))$. If $\operatorname{char}(k) \neq 3$, a straightforward computation shows that $d \varphi$ is surjective, so $\operatorname{dim} \operatorname{ker} d \varphi=14$. Proposition A.2.2 can be proved using this (cf. [Fu-Ha, p. 357]). If $\operatorname{char}(k)=3, d \varphi$ is not surjective, but a similar computation shows $\operatorname{dim} \operatorname{ker} d \varphi=15$, and $\operatorname{dim}(\mathfrak{s l}(V) \cap \operatorname{ker}(d \varphi))=14$.

REmARK A.2.5. Our proof that $\bigwedge^{3} V^{*}$ has an open orbit relies on computations with the specific form $\gamma$, and the apparently extraneous construction of a composition algebra. There is a more conceptual reason for the existence of open orbits, as follows. One shows that $G_{2}$ stabilizes some vector in $\bigwedge^{3} V^{*}$, and that $G_{2}$ is not contained in any parabolic subgroup of $G L(V)$. By a general theorem of Röhrle, stabilizers of vectors in non-open orbits are always contained in parabolics. ${ }^{2}$ See $[\mathbf{G a 3}, \S 9.12]$ for details and an application where the stabilizer is $F_{4}$.

Note that $w_{0} \in W$ acts on the weight lattice by multiplication by -1 . This implies that every irreducible representation of $G$ is isomorphic to its dual. Using Schur's lemma, there is a unique (up to scalar) $G$-invariant bilinear form on each irreducible representation [Hu2, §31.6]. In particular, we have the following:

Proposition A.2.6. Assume $\operatorname{char}(k) \neq 2$. Let $V$ be a 7 -dimensional vector space, with nondegenerate trilinear form $\gamma: \bigwedge^{3} V \rightarrow k$. Then $\gamma$ determines a compatible form $\beta$ uniquely up to scaling by a cube root of unity.

[^3]Proof. Let $G=S G(\gamma) \subset S L(V)$ be the subgroup preserving $\gamma$. Then $G$ is simple of type $G_{2}$ and acts irreducibly on $V$, so the discussion above shows there is a $G$ invariant bilinear form $\beta$, unique up to scalar. Suppose $\beta$ and $\lambda \beta$ are compatible with $\gamma$, for some $\lambda \in k^{*}$. If $\varphi^{\dagger} \in V$ is the inverse image of $\varphi$ under the isomorphism $V \rightarrow V^{*}$ determined by $\beta$, and $\varphi^{\ddagger}$ is the inverse image under the isomorphism determined by $\lambda \beta$, then $\varphi^{\ddagger}=\lambda^{-1} \varphi^{\dagger}$. Thus we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\gamma\left(u, v, \gamma(u, v, \cdot)^{\ddagger}\right) & =\frac{1}{2}\left(\lambda \beta(u, u) \lambda \beta(v, v)-(\lambda \beta(u, v))^{2}\right), \\
\lambda^{-1} \gamma\left(u, v, \gamma(u, v, \cdot)^{\dagger}\right) & =\frac{1}{2} \lambda^{2}\left(\beta(u, u) \beta(v, v)-\beta(u, v)^{2}\right),
\end{aligned}
$$

so $\lambda^{3}=1$.

REmark A.2.7. In characteristic 0 , the description of $G_{2}$ (or $\mathfrak{g}_{2}$ ) as the stabilizer of a generic alternating trilinear form is due to Engel, who also found an invariant symmetric bilinear form. For a history of some of the early constructions of $G_{2}$, see $[\mathrm{Ag}]$.

## A.3. The Weyl group

The Weyl group of type $G_{2}$ is the dihedral group with 12 elements. Let $\alpha_{1}$ and $\alpha_{2}$ be the simple roots, with $\alpha_{2}$ the long root, and let $s=s_{\alpha_{1}}$ and $t=s_{\alpha_{2}}$ be the corresponding simple reflections generating $W=W\left(G_{2}\right)$. Thus $W$ has a presentation $\left\langle s, t \mid s^{2}=t^{2}=(s t)^{6}=1\right\rangle$. With the exception of $w_{0}$, each element of $W\left(G_{2}\right)$ has a unique reduced expression. The Hasse diagram for Bruhat order is as follows:


The indexing $w=w_{1} w_{2}$, for $1 \leq w_{1}, w_{2} \leq 7$, arises as follows. There is an embedding $W\left(G_{2}\right) \hookrightarrow W\left(A_{6}\right)=S_{7}$, given by $s \mapsto \tau_{12} \tau_{35} \tau_{67}$ and $t \mapsto \tau_{23} \tau_{56}$, where $\tau_{i j}$ is the permutation transposing $i$ and $j$. (This also factors through $W\left(B_{3}\right)$.) Thus each $w$ is identified with a permutation $w_{1} w_{2} \cdots w_{7}$, and in fact, the full permutation is determined by $w_{1} w_{2}$.

This inclusion of Weyl groups corresponds to the inclusion $G_{2} \hookrightarrow S L_{7}$ determined by the basis $\left\{f_{1}, \ldots, f_{7}\right\}$ for $V=V_{\omega_{1}}$ and the trilinear form $\gamma$ of (2.2.8), together with the inclusion of tori $\left(z_{1}, z_{2}\right) \mapsto\left(z_{1}, z_{2}, z_{1} z_{2}^{-1}, 1, z_{1}^{-1} z_{2}, z_{2}^{-1}, z_{1}^{-1}\right)$. Thus a natural way to extend $w \in W$ to a full permutation is as follows. Given $w_{1} w_{2}$, let $w_{3}$ be the number such that $E_{f_{w_{1}}}=\left\langle f_{w_{1}}, f_{w_{2}}, f_{w_{3}}\right\rangle$ as in $\S 3.1 .1$. Then define $w_{4}, \ldots, w_{7}$ by requiring $w_{i}+w_{8-i}=8$. For example, 63 extends to 6374152 . Note that $\left(w \cdot w_{0}\right)_{i}=8-w_{i}$.

All this can be summarized in the following diagram:


## A.4. Homogeneous spaces

We can now identify the homogeneous spaces for $G_{2}$. In this section, we allow $k$ to have arbitrary characteristic. We take $G=\operatorname{Aut}(C)$ for an octonion algebra $C$, as above, and let $\beta$ and $\gamma$ be the corresponding compatible forms on the imaginary subspace $V \subset C$ (replacing $\beta$ with the norm $N$ if $\operatorname{char}(k)=2$ ). From the root data, one sees $\operatorname{dim} G=14, \operatorname{dim} B=8$, $\operatorname{dim} P_{\widehat{1}}=\operatorname{dim} P_{\widehat{2}}=9$, and $\operatorname{dim} T=2$. Thus $\operatorname{dim} G / B=6$ and $\operatorname{dim} G / P_{\widehat{1}}=\operatorname{dim} G / P_{\widehat{2}}=5$.

Proposition A.4.1. Let $F l_{\gamma}, \mathcal{Q}$, and $\mathcal{G}$ be as in §3.1. Then
(a) $\mathcal{Q} \cong G / P_{\widehat{1}}$,
(b) $\mathcal{G} \cong G / P_{\widehat{2}}$, and
(c) $F l_{\gamma} \cong G / B$.

Proof. The homogeneous spaces $G / P_{\widehat{1}}$ and $G / P_{\widehat{2}}$ are the closed orbits in $\mathbb{P}(V)$ and $\mathbb{P}(\mathfrak{g})$, respectively. Since $G$ preserves $\beta$ (or $N$, in characteristic 2 ), $G / P_{\widehat{1}}$ must be contained in the quadric hypersurface $\mathcal{Q} \subset \mathbb{P}(V)$, but $\operatorname{dim} G / P_{\widehat{1}}=5$, so it is all of $\mathcal{Q}$. This proves (a).

For (b), note that $G / P_{\widehat{2}} \subset \mathbb{P}(\mathfrak{g}) \subset \mathbb{P}\left(\bigwedge^{2} V\right)$, so $G / P_{\widehat{2}} \subset G r(2,7)$. Since $G$ preserves $\gamma$, we must have $G / P_{\widehat{2}} \subseteq \mathcal{G}$; thus it will suffice to show $\mathcal{G}$ is irreducible and 5 dimensional. For this, consider

$$
F l_{\gamma}=\{(p, \ell) \mid p \in \ell\} \subset \mathcal{Q} \times \mathcal{G}
$$

and by Proposition 1.1.2 (which in turn used part (a)), the first projection identifies $F l_{\gamma}$ with the $\mathbb{P}^{1}$-bundle $\mathbb{P}\left(S_{3} / S_{1}\right) \rightarrow \mathcal{Q}$. Therefore $F l_{\gamma}$ is smooth and irreducible of dimension 6 . On the other hand, the second projection is obviously a $\mathbb{P}^{1}$-bundle.

Finally, since $F l_{\gamma}$ is a 6-dimensional $G$-invariant subvariety of $G / P_{\widehat{1}} \times G / P_{\widehat{2}}$, it follows that $F l_{\gamma}=G / B$, proving (c).

Remark A.4.2. A similar description of $G / P_{\widehat{2}}$, among others, can be found in [La-Ma].

We recall a few more facts for general $G, P, B, T, W$. The length of an element $w \in W$ is the least number $\ell=\ell(w)$ such that $w=s_{1} \cdots s_{\ell}$ (with $s_{j}=s_{\alpha_{j}}$ for some $\alpha_{j} \in \Delta$ ); such a minimal expression for $w$ is called a reduced expression. Write $w_{0}$ for the (unique) longest element of $W$. The Bruhat order on $W$ is defined by setting $v \leq w$ if there are reduced expressions $v=s_{\beta_{1}} \cdots s_{\beta_{\ell(v)}}$ and $w=s_{\alpha_{1}} \cdots s_{\alpha_{\ell(w)}}$ such that the $\beta$ 's are among the $\alpha$ 's.

For each $w \in W$, there is a Schubert cell $X_{w}^{o}=B w B / B$ in $G / B$, of dimension $\ell(w)$. The Schubert varieties $X_{w}$ are the closures of cells, and $X_{v} \subseteq X_{w}$ iff $v \leq w$.

Let $B^{-}=w_{0} B w_{0}$ be the opposite Borel, and let $N^{-} \subset B^{-}$be its unipotent radical. Then the map $N^{-} \rightarrow w_{0} \cdot X_{w_{0}}^{o}=B^{-} B / B$ is an isomorphism, identifying $N^{-}$with a neighborhood of $e B$ in $G / B$ (cf. [Sp, (8.3.6)]). The same holds for $P$ a parabolic, with $N^{-}=P_{u}^{-} \subset P^{-}$the unipotent radical of the opposite parabolic mapping isomorphically to the open set $B^{-} P / P \subset G / P$.

Proposition A.4.3. Let $i: G \hookrightarrow G^{\prime}$ be an inclusion of semisimple algebraic groups, and let $B \subset G$ and $B^{\prime} \subset G^{\prime}$ be Borel subgroups with $i(B) \subset B^{\prime}$. Also denote by $i$ the induced inclusions of flag varieties $G / B \hookrightarrow G^{\prime} / B^{\prime}$ and Weyl groups $W \hookrightarrow W^{\prime}$. Then for each $w \in W$, the Schubert cells are related by $B w B / B=$ $\left(B^{\prime} i(w) B^{\prime} / B^{\prime}\right) \cap(G / B)$.

More generally, let $P \subset G$ and $P^{\prime} \subset G^{\prime}$ be parabolic subgroups such that $P=$ $P^{\prime} \cap G$. Then the same conclusion holds for $G / P \hookrightarrow G^{\prime} / P^{\prime}$, that is, $B w P / P=$ $\left(B^{\prime} i(w) P^{\prime} / P^{\prime}\right) \cap(G / P)$ for all $w \in W$.

Proof. The inclusion $B w B / B \subseteq\left(B^{\prime} i(w) B^{\prime} / B^{\prime}\right) \cap(G / B)$ is clear. For the other direction, since the map $i$ is $B$-equivariant, it is enough to note that the RHS is $B$-stable and contains only one $T$-fixed point (namely $w B$ ).

The proof for $G / P$ is exactly the same, mutatis mutandis.

## A.5. The Borel map and divided differences

Let $M \subset \mathfrak{t}^{*}$ be the weight lattice. For general $G / B$, there is a Borel map

$$
c: \operatorname{Sym}^{*} M \rightarrow H^{*}(G / B)
$$

induced by the Chern class map $c_{1}: M \rightarrow H^{2}(G / B)$, where $M \subset \mathfrak{t}^{*}$ is the weight lattice. More precisely, this map is defined as follows. Identify $M$ with the character group of $B$, and associate to $\chi \in M$ the line bundle $L_{\chi}=G \times{ }^{B} \mathbb{C}$. Then $c_{1}(\chi)$ is defined to be $c_{1}\left(L_{\chi}\right)$. (See $[\mathbf{B G G}, \mathrm{De}]$.) In fact, $c_{1}$ is an isomorphism, and this induces an action of $W$ in the evident way: for $w \in W$ and $x=c_{1}(\chi) \in H^{2}(G / B)$, define $w \cdot x=c_{1}(w \cdot \chi)$.

The Borel map becomes surjective after extending scalars to $\mathbb{Q}$, and sets up an isomorphism

$$
H^{*}(G / B, \mathbb{Q}) \cong \operatorname{Sym}^{*} M_{\mathbb{Q}} / I
$$

where $I=\left(\operatorname{Sym}^{*} M_{\mathbb{Q}}\right)_{+}^{W}$ is the ideal of positive-degree Weyl group invariants.

For a simple root $\alpha$, define the divided difference operator $\partial_{\alpha}$ on $H^{*}(G / B)$ by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\partial_{\alpha}(f)=\frac{f-s_{\alpha} \cdot f}{\alpha} . \tag{A.5.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

These act on Schubert classes as follows [De]:

$$
\partial_{\alpha}\left[\Omega_{w}\right]=\left\{\begin{array}{cc}
{\left[\Omega_{w s_{\alpha}}\right]} & \text { when } \ell\left(w s_{\alpha}\right)<\ell(w)  \tag{A.5.2}\\
0 & \text { when } \ell\left(w s_{\alpha}\right)>\ell(w)
\end{array}\right.
$$

In particular, $\left[\Omega_{s_{\alpha}}\right]$ can be identified with the weight at the intersection of the hyperplanes orthogonal to $\alpha$ and the (affine) hyperplane bisecting $\alpha$.

In the case of $G_{2}$ flags, we know $\left[\Omega_{s}\right]=x_{1}$ and $\left[\Omega_{t}\right]=x_{1}+x_{2}$. Looking at the root diagram, then, we see $x_{1}=\alpha_{4}$ and $x_{2}=\alpha_{3}$. Therefore

$$
\begin{aligned}
\alpha_{1} & =x_{1}-x_{2} \\
\alpha_{2} & =-x_{1}+2 x_{2} \\
s \cdot x_{1} & =x_{2} \\
s \cdot x_{2} & =x_{1} \\
t \cdot x_{1} & =x_{1} \\
t \cdot x_{2} & =x_{1}-x_{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

With these substitutions, the operators of (A.5.1) agree with those defined in $\S 4.1$ ((1.1.4) and (1.1.5)).

Remark A.5.1. The divided difference operators satisfy the braid relations defining $W$. (The algebra of divided differences is a representation of the nil-Hecke algebra.) Thus if $\left(\alpha_{1}, \ldots, \alpha_{\ell}\right)$ is a reduced word for $w$, one can define $\partial_{w}=\partial_{\alpha_{1}} \circ \cdots \circ \partial_{\alpha_{\ell}}$, and
this is independent of the choice of word. It follows from (A.5.2) that for any class $\tau \in H^{2 \ell}(G / B)$,

$$
\tau=\sum_{\ell(w)=\ell}\left(\partial_{w}(\tau)\right) \cdot\left[\Omega_{w}\right] .
$$

In principle, this can be used to compute any given product in the cohomology of a flag variety; in practice, it is prohibitively inefficient. However, the $G_{2}$ flag variety is small enough to be treated by this brute-force method, which is how the computations in Remark 4.2.2 were carried out.

## A.6. Equivariant vector bundles

Proposition A.6.1. Let $H \subseteq G$ be a closed subgroup, and let $U$ be an $H$-module. Then the functor

$$
U \mapsto G \times^{H} U,
$$

with the evident action on morphisms, is an equivalence between the category of H modules and the category of $G$-equivariant vector bundles on $G / H$. The functor taking an equivariant vector bundle to its fiber at $\mathrm{e} H \in G / H$ is an inverse.

Using this, we deduce some basic facts about vector bundles on $\mathcal{G}=G / P$, for $P=P_{\widehat{2}}$.

Corollary A.6.2. The tautological rank 2 subbundle $S \subset V$ on $\mathcal{G}$ is the equivariant bundle

$$
S=G \times^{P} E,
$$

where $E$ is the 2-dimensional representation of $P$ corresponding to the standard representation of the Levi subgroup $L \cong G L(E) \subset P$.

Proof. By definition, the fiber of $S$ over $e P=[E] \in \mathcal{G}$ is $E$, and $P$ stabilizes $E$. We saw in Proposition A.2.1 that $G L(E)$ is a Levi subgroup of $P$.

Corollary A.6.3. Let $S \subset V$ be the tautological rank 2 subbundle on $\mathcal{G}$, and let $i: \mathcal{G} \hookrightarrow G r_{\beta^{\prime}}(2, C)$ be the inclusion. Then the tangent bundles are described by the diagram below:

where $\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{G}}(1)=\bigwedge^{2} S^{*}$.

Proof. Restrict to fibers over $[E] \in \mathcal{G}$, and use Proposition B.4.1.

## APPENDIX B

## Triality

If $G$ is a simply-connected, split, semisimple group, then symmetries of the corresponding Dynkin diagram induce the outer automorphisms of $G$ (see, e.g., [Fu-Ha, Prop. D.40] or [KMRT, $\S 25 . \mathrm{B}]$ ). The Dynkin diagram of type $D_{4}$ possesses a symmetry not shared by other Dynkin diagrams: the order 3 symmetry rotating the outer nodes. The resulting symmetry of Spin $_{8}$ is called triality.

Triality has a long and interesting history. In 1925, Cartan described the $S_{3}$ action on the root system of type $D_{4}$ and its relationship to a geometric principe de trialité, an incidence-preserving correspondence between points on a six-dimensional quadric and each of the two families of $\mathbb{P}^{3}$ 's in the quadric $[\mathbf{C a}]$. (This geometric correspondence was also considered by Study in 1913.) Cartan also noted the connection with automorphisms of the octonions, and the fact that the fixed subalgebra for the corresponding action on $\mathfrak{s o}_{8}$ is $\mathfrak{g}_{2}$. Since then, triality has been considered in several contexts by many mathematicians. For example, Freudenthal used triality to unify his construction of the exceptional Lie algebras; Springer and van der Blij clarified some of Cartan's remarks and gave formulations of triality valid over arbitrary fields; and triality plays a central role in the classification of forms of $D_{4}$ given in [KMRT].

In this chapter, we give a brief exposition of the manifestations of triality relevant to the symmetries of morphisms described in Chapter 5. We make no claims of originality: most of the ideas can be found in Cartan (without proofs). Other
references for this material include [vdB-Sp], [Sp-Ve, §3], [Ga1], [Fu-Ha, §20.3], and $[\mathbf{K M R T}]$.

Throughout, $k$ is an algebraically closed field of characteristic not 2 .

## B.1. $D_{4}$ flags

Let $C$ be an 8 -dimensional $k$-vector space, equipped with a nondegenerate symmetric bilinear form $\beta^{\prime}$. ${ }^{1}$ Here we describe the variety of isotropic flags in $C$, generally using the projective terminology: thus a point is a one-dimensional subspace of $C$, a line is a two-dimensional subspace, etc. Let $Q \subset \mathbb{P}(C)=\mathbb{P}^{7}$ be the 6-dimensional quadric defined by $\beta^{\prime}$, and let $Q_{2}=G r_{\beta^{\prime}}(2, C)$ be the 9-dimensional Grassmannian of (projective) lines in $Q$. Recall that there are two families of isotropic 4-dimensional subspaces of $C$ (i.e., spaces in $Q$ ); let $Q^{+}=G r_{\beta^{\prime}}^{+}(4,8)$ and $Q^{-}=G r_{\beta^{\prime}}^{-}(4,8)$ be these two families. (If one fixes a given space $\Sigma_{0}^{+} \cong \mathbb{P}^{3} \subset Q$, then $Q^{+}$parametrizes spaces $\Sigma^{+}$such that $\operatorname{dim}\left(\Sigma^{+} \cap \Sigma_{0}\right)$ is odd, while $Q^{-}$parametrizes spaces $\Sigma^{-}$such that $\operatorname{dim}\left(\Sigma^{-} \cap \Sigma_{0}\right)$ is even. $)$

The $D_{4}$ flag variety is the incidence variety

$$
F l_{\beta^{\prime}}(C)=\left\{\left(p, \ell, \Sigma^{+}, \Sigma^{-}\right) \mid p \in \ell \subset \Sigma^{+} \cap \Sigma^{-}\right\} \subset Q \times Q_{2} \times Q^{+} \times Q^{-}
$$

This is a homogeneous projective variety of dimension 12. The parity condition implies that for any $\left(\Sigma^{+}, \Sigma^{-}\right) \in Q^{+} \times Q^{-}$, the intersection $\Sigma^{+} \cap \Sigma^{-}$is either a point or a plane. For $\left(p, \ell, \Sigma^{+}, \Sigma^{-}\right) \in F l_{\beta^{\prime}}$, we have $\operatorname{dim}\left(\Sigma^{+} \cap \Sigma^{-}\right)=2$, since the intersection contains the line $\ell$. Thus a $D_{4}$ flag also determines a plane, and there is a tautological

[^4]flag of vector bundles

where $S_{i}=S_{8-i}^{\perp}$.

Remark B.1.1. From this construction, we see that there are two embeddings $\iota^{+}, \iota^{-}: F l_{\beta^{\prime}}(C) \hookrightarrow F l(C)$ into the full flag variety, given by taking the middle flag to be $S_{4}^{+}$or $S_{4}^{-}$, respectively. (This is also equivalent to the choice of $\Sigma_{0}$.) There is an involution on $F l(C) \cong S L_{8} / B$ defined by $\left(E_{\bullet}\right) \mapsto\left(E_{8-\bullet}^{\perp}\right)$; the fixed locus has two connected components, corresponding to these two embeddings.

Let $p r_{134}: F l_{\beta^{\prime}} \rightarrow Q \times Q^{+} \times Q^{-}$and $p r_{2}: F l_{\beta^{\prime}} \rightarrow Q_{2}$ be the projections, and let $Y \subset Q \times Q^{+} \times Q^{-}$be

$$
Y=p r_{134}\left(F l_{\beta^{\prime}}\right)=\left\{\left(p, \Sigma^{+}, \Sigma^{-}\right) \mid \operatorname{dim}\left(\Sigma^{+} \cap \Sigma^{-}\right)=2 \text { and } p \in \Sigma^{+} \cap \Sigma^{-}\right\} .
$$

The projection $p r_{134}$ realizes $F l_{\beta^{\prime}}$ as the $\mathbb{P}^{1}$ bundle $\mathbb{P}\left(S_{3} / S_{1}\right) \rightarrow Y$. The projection $p r_{2}$ realizes $F l_{\beta^{\prime}}$ as a $\mathbb{P}^{1} \times \mathbb{P}^{1} \times \mathbb{P}^{1}$-bundle over $Q_{2}$ : Indeed, we have

$$
F l_{\beta^{\prime}}=\mathbb{P}\left(S_{2}\right) \times_{Q_{2}} \mathbf{Q}\left(S_{6} / S_{2}\right)
$$

where $S_{2}$ is the tautological bundle on $Q_{2}, S_{6}=S_{2}^{\perp}$, and $\mathbf{Q}\left(S_{6} / S_{2}\right)$ is the quadric bundle defined by the restriction of $\beta^{\prime}$. (The fibers are quadric surfaces in $\mathbb{P}^{3}$, so isomorphic to $\mathbb{P}^{1} \times \mathbb{P}^{1}$.)

## B.2. Geometric triality

The data parametrized by $F l_{\beta^{\prime}}(C)$ can be arranged suggestively on the $D_{4}$ Dynkin diagram as below.


The triality automorphism $\tau: F l_{\beta^{\prime}}(C) \rightarrow F l_{\beta^{\prime}}(C)$ rotates this diagram; it also induces automorphisms of $Q_{2}$ and $Y \subset Q \times Q^{+} \times Q^{-}$. To describe it, we use some facts about octonions.

Equip $C$ with a split octonion algebra structure, with norm $N$ corresponding to the bilinear form $\beta^{\prime}$. (Recall that split means the norm is isotropic, i.e., there exist nonzero vectors of norm 0.) This can be done as follows. Choose a vector $e \in C$ of norm 1 to serve as the identity. Then choose a basis $f_{1}, \ldots, f_{7}$ for $V=e^{\perp}$ such that the restriction $\beta=\left.\beta^{\prime}\right|_{V}$ has the form (2.2.7), and define multiplication using the trilinear form $\gamma$ of (2.2.8). Recall that conjugation is defined on $C$ by $\bar{u}=\beta^{\prime}(u, e) e-u$.

Lemma B.2.1 ([vdB-Sp, §2]). Let $u \in C$ be a nonzero vector with $N(u)=0$. Then $u C$ and $C u$ are 4-dimensional isotropic subspaces in different families. Conversely, every maximal isotropic subspace occurs this way, and the vector defining it is unique up to scalar.

Now we can define maps $Q_{2} \rightarrow Q_{2}, Q \rightarrow Q^{+}, Q^{+} \rightarrow Q^{-}$, and $Q^{-} \rightarrow Q$ (all denoted by $\tau$ ) as follows.


The fact that incidence is preserved under this map is what Cartan calls the principle of triality; see also [vdB-Sp, Theorem 7].

It is easy to check that $\tau^{3}$ is the identity, so $\tau$ gives an action of $\mathbb{Z} / 3 \mathbb{Z}$ on $F l_{\beta^{\prime}}(C)$. Together with the involution induced by $C \rightarrow C, u \mapsto \bar{u}$, this defines an action of the symmetric group $S_{3}$. We shall focus on the $\mathbb{Z} / 3 \mathbb{Z}$-action.

Let $V \subset C$ be the 7-dimensional subspace of imaginary octonions, i.e., $V=e^{\perp}$. Let $\gamma$ be the restriction to $V$ of the trilinear form defined by multiplication on $C$; recall that $\gamma$ is an alternating form, and the $G_{2}$ flag variety is the variety of $\gamma$-isotropic flags in $V$ (see §1.1.2). The following proposition is essentially well known, but the proof we give sheds some light on the tautological rank 3 bundle on $F l_{\gamma}(V)$.

Proposition B.2.2. The fixed locus $F l_{\beta^{\prime}}(C)^{\tau}$ for the $\mathbb{Z} / 3 \mathbb{Z}$ action is the $G_{2}$ flag variety $F l_{\gamma}(V)$. Similarly, the fixed locus for the action on $Q_{2}=G r_{\beta^{\prime}}(2, C)$ is the $G_{2}$ Grassmannian $\mathcal{G}$.

Proof. First consider the action on $Y$. The point $([u],[v C],[C w]) \in Y \subset Q \times$ $Q^{+} \times Q^{-}$is fixed when $[u]=[\bar{w}]=[\bar{v}]$ (and in this case the component $[u]$ determines the components $[v C]$ and $[C w])$. Now for $[u] \in[\bar{u} C]$, we must have $u \in V$. Indeed, suppose $u=\bar{u} x$ for some $x$ in $C$. Then $u^{2}=u(\bar{u} x)=(u \bar{u}) x=N(u) x=0$. By the minimal equation for $u$ (see (2.1.1)), this implies $\beta(u, e)=0$, i.e., $u \in V$. It follows that the fixed locus $Y^{\tau}$ is isomorphic to the 5 -dimensional quadric $\mathcal{Q} \subset \mathbb{P}(V)$.

Next consider the action on $Q_{2}$. A line $\left[u, u^{\prime}\right]$ is fixed by $\tau$ when $\left[u, u^{\prime}\right]=\left[\bar{u} C \cap \bar{u}^{\prime} C\right]$. This is equivalent to the four conditions

$$
u \in \bar{u} C, \quad u^{\prime} \in \bar{u}^{\prime} C, \quad u \in \bar{u}^{\prime} C, \quad u^{\prime} \in \bar{u} C .
$$

As discussed in the previous paragraph, the first two conditions are equivalent to $u, u^{\prime} \in V \subset C$. The second two are equivalent to $u u^{\prime}=0$ : If $u^{\prime}=\bar{u} x$ for some $x$, then
$u u^{\prime}=u(\bar{u} x)=(u \bar{u}) x=0$. Conversely, the kernel of the map $x \mapsto u x$ is precisely $\bar{u} C$. (The condition $u \in \bar{u}^{\prime} C$ is verified similarly.) Now by Lemma 2.2.3, a $\tau$-fixed line is the same as a $\gamma$-isotropic line, i.e., a point of $\mathcal{G}=G_{2} / P_{2}$.

Finally, since incidence is preserved by $\tau$, the proposition follows.

Remark B.2.3. The variety $Y$ comes with three tautological subbundles of the trivial bundle $C: S_{1}, S_{4}^{+}$, and $S_{4}^{-}$, as well as the rank 3 bundle $S_{3}=S_{4}^{+} \cap S_{4}^{-}$. In the above proof, we saw that the restriction of $S_{1}$ to $Y^{\tau} \cong \mathcal{Q}$ is a subbundle of $V \subset C$. A symmetric argument shows that $S_{3} \subset V$; this is precisely the rank 3 bundle described in Proposition 1.1.2.

## B.3. Root systems

The geometric triality described above comes from an automorphism of the simply connected type- $D_{4}$ group $S_{\text {Spin }}^{8}$ which fixes the type $G_{2}$ subgroup $G=\operatorname{Aut}(C)$. (See [Sp-Ve, $\S 3]$ for the details on this action and the "local triality" action on the corresponding Lie algebras.) This automorphism of Spin $_{8}$ is induced by an automorphism of the $D_{4}$ root system, which we now describe. ${ }^{2}$

Let $T^{\prime} \subset \operatorname{Spin}_{8}$ be a maximal torus, with Lie algebra $\mathfrak{t}^{\prime}$. The root system of type $D_{4}$ has 24 roots: $R=\left\{ \pm t_{i}^{\prime} \pm t_{j}^{\prime}: 1 \leq i<j \leq 4\right\}$, where $\left\{t_{1}^{\prime}, t_{2}^{\prime}, t_{3}^{\prime}, t_{4}^{\prime}\right\}$ is an orthonormal basis for $\mathfrak{t}^{\prime *}$ (with respect to a form invariant under the Weyl group). Choosing simple roots

$$
\alpha_{1}^{\prime}=t_{1}^{\prime}-t_{2}^{\prime}, \quad \alpha_{2}^{\prime}=t_{2}^{\prime}-t_{3}^{\prime}, \quad \alpha_{3}^{\prime}=t_{3}^{\prime}-t_{4}^{\prime}, \quad \alpha_{4}^{\prime}=t_{3}^{\prime}+t_{4}^{\prime},
$$

[^5]the positive roots are $R^{+}=\left\{t_{i}^{\prime} \pm t_{j}^{\prime} \mid i<j\right\}$. Label the $D_{4}$ Dynkin diagram as follows, with node $i$ corresponding to the simple root $\alpha_{i}^{\prime}$ :


The triality action on $\mathfrak{t}^{* *}$ is given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \tau: \alpha_{1}^{\prime} \mapsto \alpha_{4}^{\prime} \mapsto \alpha_{3}^{\prime} \mapsto \alpha_{1}^{\prime}, \\
& \tau: \alpha_{2}^{\prime} \mapsto \alpha_{2}^{\prime} .
\end{aligned}
$$

In the $t^{\prime}$-basis, $\tau$ has matrix

$$
\left(\begin{array}{cccc}
\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\
\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\
\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\
\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2}
\end{array}\right)
$$

Note that $a t_{1}^{\prime}+b t_{2}^{\prime}+c t_{3}^{\prime}+d t_{4}^{\prime}$ is invariant under $\tau$ iff $d=0$ and $a=b+c$, i.e., the invariant vectors are

$$
b\left(t_{1}^{\prime}+t_{2}^{\prime}\right)+c\left(t_{1}^{\prime}+t_{3}^{\prime}\right) .
$$

The fixed positive roots are

$$
\begin{aligned}
& t_{2}^{\prime}-t_{3}^{\prime}=\alpha_{2}^{\prime} \\
& t_{1}^{\prime}+t_{3}^{\prime}=\alpha_{1}^{\prime}+\alpha_{2}^{\prime}+\alpha_{3}^{\prime}+\alpha_{4}^{\prime} \\
& t_{1}^{\prime}+t_{2}^{\prime}=\alpha_{1}^{\prime}+2 \alpha_{2}^{\prime}+\alpha_{3}^{\prime}+\alpha_{4}^{\prime}
\end{aligned}
$$

Now let $T \subset T^{\prime}$ be a maximal torus of $G=G_{2}=\operatorname{Aut}(C)$, so $T$ is fixed by $\tau$; let $\mathfrak{t}$ be its Lie algebra. Let $\alpha_{1}=t_{1}-t_{2}$ and $\alpha_{2}=-t_{1}+2 t_{2}$ be the simple roots, as in §A.2. The restriction map $\mathfrak{t}^{\prime *} \rightarrow \mathfrak{t}^{*}$ is given by $t_{1}^{\prime} \mapsto t_{1}, t_{2}^{\prime} \mapsto t_{2}, t_{3}^{\prime} \mapsto t_{1}-t_{2}, t_{4}^{\prime} \mapsto 0$. In terms of the simple roots, this is

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\alpha_{1}^{\prime}, \alpha_{3}^{\prime}, \alpha_{4}^{\prime} \mapsto \alpha_{1} ; \\
\alpha_{2}^{\prime} \mapsto \alpha_{2}
\end{array}
$$

To see this, it is easiest to use the basis $\left\{v_{1}, \ldots, v_{8}\right\}$ for $C$, as in (2.4.1). In this basis, $T^{\prime}$ acts with weights $\left\{t_{1}^{\prime}, t_{2}^{\prime}, t_{3}^{\prime}, t_{4}^{\prime},-t_{4}^{\prime},-t_{3}^{\prime},-t_{2}^{\prime},-t_{1}^{\prime}\right\}$, while $T$ acts with weights $\left\{t_{1}, t_{2}, t_{1}-t_{2}, 0,0, t_{2}-t_{1},-t_{2},-t_{1}\right\}$.

## B.4. Tangent spaces

Let $i: \mathcal{G} \hookrightarrow G r_{\beta^{\prime}}(2, C)$ be the inclusion of the fixed locus for $\tau$. Still using the basis $\left\{v_{i}\right\}$ for $C$, let $[E] \in G r(2, C)$ be the point corresponding to $E=\left\langle v_{1}, v_{2}\right\rangle$. We wish to compare the tangent spaces $T_{[E]} \mathcal{G}$ and $T_{[E]} G r_{\beta^{\prime}}$, both considered as subspaces of $T_{[E]} G r(2, C)=\operatorname{Hom}(E, C / E)$.

Identify $\mathcal{G}=G / P$ and $G r_{\beta^{\prime}}=\operatorname{Spin}_{8} / P^{\prime}$, for $G=\operatorname{Aut}(C)$, and $P \subset G, P^{\prime} \subset \operatorname{Spin}_{8}$ maximal parabolic subgroups. Since $[E]$ corresponds to the point $e P \in G / P$ and $e P^{\prime} \in \operatorname{Spin}_{8} / P^{\prime}$, we are considering

$$
\mathfrak{g} / \mathfrak{p} \subset \mathfrak{s o}_{8} / \mathfrak{p}^{\prime} \subset \operatorname{Hom}(E, C / E)
$$

Moreover, $\tau$ acts on $T_{[E]} G r_{\beta^{\prime}}=\mathfrak{s o}_{8} / \mathfrak{p}^{\prime}$, fixing the subspace $T_{[E]} \mathcal{G}=\mathfrak{g} / \mathfrak{p}$. Recall that $G L(E)$ is a Levi subgroup of $P \subset G$.

Proposition B.4.1. As $G L(E)$-modules, the tangent spaces are described by the diagram below:

$$
\begin{gathered}
T_{[E]} \mathcal{G} \subset T_{[E]} G r_{\beta^{\prime}} \\
\| \\
\left(\operatorname{Sym}^{3} E^{*} \otimes \bigwedge^{2} E\right) \oplus \bigwedge^{2} E^{*} \hookrightarrow \operatorname{Hom}(E, \operatorname{End}(E)) \oplus \bigwedge^{2} E^{*} .
\end{gathered}
$$

Proof. Representations of $G L(E) \cong G L_{2}$ are determined by their weights. The weights of $T^{\prime}$ acting on $T_{[E]} G r_{\beta^{\prime}}=\mathfrak{s o}_{8} / \mathfrak{p}^{\prime}$ are the 9 roots

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
-\alpha_{2}^{\prime}, & -\alpha_{1}^{\prime}-\alpha_{2}^{\prime}, & -\alpha_{2}^{\prime}-\alpha_{3}^{\prime}, \\
-\alpha_{2}^{\prime}-\alpha_{4}^{\prime}, & -\alpha_{1}^{\prime}-\alpha_{2}^{\prime}-\alpha_{3}^{\prime}, & -\alpha_{1}^{\prime}-\alpha_{2}^{\prime}-\alpha_{4}^{\prime} \\
-\alpha_{2}^{\prime}-\alpha_{3}^{\prime}-\alpha_{4}^{\prime}, & -\alpha_{1}^{\prime}-\alpha_{2}^{\prime}-\alpha_{3}^{\prime}-\alpha_{4}^{\prime}, & -\alpha_{1}^{\prime}-2 \alpha_{2}^{\prime}-\alpha_{3}^{\prime}-\alpha_{4}^{\prime}
\end{array}
$$

Restricting these to $T$-weights, we find the weights of $\mathfrak{s o}_{8} / \mathfrak{p}^{\prime}$ are

$$
\begin{array}{rlrl}
-\alpha_{2} & =t_{1}-2 t_{2} & & (\text { once }) \\
-\alpha_{1}-\alpha_{2} & =-t_{2} & & \text { (three times) } \\
-2 \alpha_{1}-\alpha_{2} & =-t_{1} & & \text { (three times) } \\
-3 \alpha_{1}-\alpha_{2} & =-2 t_{1}+t_{2} & \text { (once) } \\
-3 \alpha_{1}-2 \alpha_{2} & =-t_{1}-t_{2} & & \text { (once) }
\end{array}
$$

which agree with those of $\operatorname{Hom}(E, \operatorname{End}(E)) \oplus \bigwedge^{2} E^{*}$.
A similar calculation verifies $\mathfrak{g} / \mathfrak{p} \cong \operatorname{Sym}^{3} E^{*} \otimes \bigwedge^{2} E \oplus \bigwedge^{2} E^{*}$, and also that the normal space $\left(\mathfrak{s o}_{8} / \mathfrak{p}^{\prime}\right) /(\mathfrak{g} / \mathfrak{p})$ has weights

$$
\begin{aligned}
-\alpha_{1}-\alpha_{2} & =-t_{2} \quad \text { (twice) } \\
-2 \alpha_{1}-\alpha_{2} & =-t_{1} \quad \text { (twice) }
\end{aligned}
$$

and hence is isomorphic to $E^{*} \oplus E^{*}$ as a $G L(E)$-module.

## APPENDIX C

## Graphs and symmetry

Let $\varphi: E \rightarrow F$ be a morphism of vector bundles on a variety. There are at least two ways of defining symmetry for such a morphism, with corresponding methods for producing degeneracy loci. The purpose of this appendix is to describe the relationship between these two methods, and to introduce appropriate generalizations. The essential ingredient is a comparison of the exponential map for Lie algebras with the graph map for morphisms.

## C.1. The exponential map

In this section, we assume the ground field is $\mathbb{C}$ (but see Remark C.1.3). There is an analytic map $\exp : \mathfrak{g l}_{n} \rightarrow G L_{n}$ given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\exp (X)=1+X+\frac{1}{2} X^{2}+\frac{1}{6} X^{3}+\cdots \tag{C.1.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

The same formula defines an exponential map $\exp : \mathfrak{g} \rightarrow G$ for any subgroup $G \subset G L_{n}$ with Lie algebra $\mathfrak{g}$.

When $N \subset G L_{n}$ is unipotent, so its Lie algebra $\mathfrak{n}$ is nilpotent, the map $\exp : \mathfrak{n} \rightarrow$ $N$ is algebraic. In fact, this is an isomorphism of algebraic varieties, defined over $\mathbb{Z}\left[\frac{1}{n!}\right]$.

We shall first consider a special case. Recalling the notation of $\S$ A.1, let $P_{\widehat{m}} \subset G L_{n}$ be a (standard) maximal parabolic, so $G L_{n} / P_{\widehat{m}}=G r(m, n)$. Let $N_{\widehat{m}}^{-}$be the unipotent radical of the opposite parabolic. Let $\mathfrak{p}_{m}$ and $\mathfrak{n}_{m}^{-}$be the Lie algebras, so $\mathfrak{g l} l_{n}=\mathfrak{n}_{m}^{-} \oplus \mathfrak{p}_{m}$.

Then $X^{2}=0$ for all $X \in \mathfrak{n}_{m}^{-}$, so (C.1.1) reduces to $\exp (X)=1+X$; in particular, $\exp : \mathfrak{n}_{m}^{-} \rightarrow N_{m}^{-}$is defined over $\mathbb{Z}$.

Let $E$ be the subspace spanned by the first $m$ standard basis vectors for $V=\mathbb{C}^{n}$, so it corresponds to the point $[E]=e P_{\widehat{m}}$ in $G L_{n} / P_{\widehat{m}}$. Let $F$ be the subspace spanned by the last $n-m$ basis vectors. Then $\mathfrak{n}_{m}^{-}$is canonically isomorphic to $\operatorname{Hom}(E, F)$, as can be seen from the block forms of $\mathfrak{p}_{m}$ and $\mathfrak{n}_{m}^{-}$(using the standard basis to identify $\mathfrak{g l}_{n}$ with $n \times n$ matrices). Write $\Omega^{o}=N_{\widehat{m}}^{-} \cdot P_{\widehat{m}} / P_{\widehat{m}}$ for the open neighborhood of $[E]$ parametrizing subspaces which map surjectively to $E$ under the projection $V=E \oplus F \rightarrow E$; as in §A.4, we have $N_{\widehat{m}}^{-} \cong \Omega^{o}$ via the map $x \mapsto x \cdot e P_{\widehat{m}}$.

For $\varphi \in \operatorname{Hom}(E, F)$, let $E_{\varphi} \subset E \oplus F$ be the graph of $\varphi$, i.e., the subspace $\{(v, \varphi(v)) \mid v \in E\}$. Thus there is an injective graph morphism gr: $\operatorname{Hom}(E, F) \rightarrow$ $G r(m, n)$ given by $\operatorname{gr}(\varphi)=\left[E_{\varphi}\right]$.

Proposition C.1.1. Under the identifications $\mathfrak{n}_{m}^{-}=\operatorname{Hom}(E, F)$ and $N_{\widehat{m}}^{-}=\Omega^{o}$, the map $\exp : \mathfrak{n}_{m}^{-} \rightarrow N_{\widehat{m}}^{-}$is identified with the graph morphism gr : $\operatorname{Hom}(E, F) \rightarrow$ $G r(m, n)$.

Proof. Using the standard basis, the map exp is given in terms of matrices by

$$
\left(\begin{array}{c|c}
0_{m} & 0 \\
\hline * & 0_{n-m}
\end{array}\right) \mapsto\left(\begin{array}{c|c}
I_{m} & 0 \\
\hline * & I_{n-m}
\end{array}\right)
$$

where $I_{m}$ is the $m \times m$ identity matrix, $0_{m}$ is the zero matrix, and $*$ is an $(n-m) \times m$ matrix corresponding to an element $\varphi \in \operatorname{Hom}(E, F)$. The first $m$ columns of the $n \times n$ matrix on the RHS span $E_{\varphi}$.

Now let $G \subset G L_{n}$ be a semisimple (or reductive) subgroup such that $P=P_{\widehat{m}} \cap G$ is parabolic in $G$, so the inclusion induces $i: G / P \hookrightarrow G r(m, n)$. Let $N^{-}$be the
unipotent radical of the opposite parabolic of $P$. Let $\mathfrak{g}, \mathfrak{p}, \mathfrak{n}^{-}$be the Lie algebras, considered also as subalgebras of $\mathfrak{g l}_{n}$. In general, $\mathfrak{n}^{-}$is not contained in $\mathfrak{n}_{m}^{-}$. (Indeed, this happens exactly when $P_{\widehat{m}}$ is the smallest parabolic subgroup of $G L_{n}$ containing P.) However, there is a natural inclusion $\mathfrak{g} / \mathfrak{p} \hookrightarrow \mathfrak{g l}_{n} / \mathfrak{p}_{m}$, so one obtains an inclusion $\bar{\imath}: \mathfrak{n}^{-} \hookrightarrow \mathfrak{n}_{m}^{-}$via an isomorphism $\mathfrak{n}^{-} \cong \mathfrak{g} / \mathfrak{p}$.

Write $\Omega_{G}^{o}=N^{-} \cdot P / P \subset G / P$, and identify this with $N^{-}$as before. Thus the exponential map gives an inclusion $\exp : \mathfrak{n}^{-} \xrightarrow{\sim} N^{-}=\Omega_{G}^{o} \subset \Omega^{o} \subset G r(m, n)$.

Proposition C.1.2. Let $g r: \operatorname{Hom}(E, F) \rightarrow G r(m, n)$ be the graph map, and let $Z \subseteq \mathfrak{n}^{-}$be the subscheme defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
Z=\left\{X \in \mathfrak{n}^{-} \mid X^{2}=0\right\} \tag{C.1.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where " $X^{2}$ " is defined via the given representation $\mathfrak{n}^{-} \subset \mathfrak{g} \subset \mathfrak{g l}_{n}$. Then $Z=$ $\operatorname{gr}^{-1}\left(\Omega_{G}^{o}\right) \cap \bar{\imath}\left(\mathfrak{n}^{-}\right)$. In other words, the diagram

is cartesian.

Proof. We want to show $\exp (X)=g r \circ \bar{\imath}(X)$ iff $X \in Z$. Let $\nu$ be the smallest integer such that $X^{\nu+1}=0$ for all $X \in \mathfrak{n}^{-}$. Then $\exp (X)=1+X+\frac{1}{2} X^{2}+\cdots+\frac{1}{\nu!} X^{\nu}$ and $g r \circ \bar{\imath}(X)=1+X$, so it is clear that $Z \subseteq g r^{-1}\left(\Omega_{G}^{o}\right) \cap \bar{\imath}\left(\mathfrak{n}^{-}\right)$.

On the other hand, suppose $\exp (X)=g r \circ \bar{\imath}(X)$, i.e.,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{2} X^{2}+\cdots+\frac{1}{\nu!} X^{\nu}=0 \tag{C.1.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since the nonzero powers of a nilpotent element are linearly independent, (C.1.3) implies $X^{2}=0$.

Remark C.1.3. The restriction on the characteristic of the ground field is not strictly necessary. The scheme $Z$ of (C.1.2) is defined over $\mathbb{Z}$, as is $\left.\exp \right|_{Z}$. The first paragraph of the proof thus shows $Z \subseteq g r^{-1}\left(\Omega_{G}^{o}\right) \cap \bar{\imath}\left(\mathfrak{n}^{-}\right)$over any field.

## C.2. Two methods

We illustrate two methods for finding formulas for degeneracy loci for a morphism $\varphi: E \rightarrow F$, in the case of a symmetric morphism, so $F=E^{*}$ and $\varphi=\varphi^{*}: E \rightarrow E^{*}$. Let $E$ have rank $m$.
C.2.1. Schubert loci in bundles. In the first method, one constructs an auxiliary vector bundle $V=E \oplus E^{*}$, with a symplectic form $\omega$; specifically, $\omega\left(x_{1} \oplus\right.$ $\left.f_{1}, x_{2} \oplus f_{2}\right)=f_{1}\left(x_{2}\right)-f_{2}\left(x_{1}\right)$. In other words, $V$ comes with a canonical reduction of structure group from $G L_{2 m}$ to $S p_{2 m}$. The subbundle $E=E \oplus 0 \subset V$ is clearly isotropic, and the morphism $\varphi$ is symmetric iff its graph $E_{\varphi}$ is isotropic in $V$. Moreover, $\operatorname{ker}(\varphi)=E \cap E_{\varphi}$, so we have an identification

$$
D_{r}(\varphi)=\Omega_{m-r}:=\left\{x \in X \mid \operatorname{dim}\left(E(x) \cap E_{\varphi}(x)\right) \geq m-r\right\} .
$$

There is an associated Grassmann bundle

$$
\mathbf{L G}(V) \xrightarrow{\pi} X,
$$

whose fiber over $x$ is the Lagrangian Grassmannian of isotropic $m$-planes in $V(x)$. Let $S \subset V$ be the tautological rank $m$ subbundle on $\mathbf{L G}(V)$, and let $E \subset V$ also
denote the bundles pulled back to $\mathbf{L G}(V)$. In $\mathbf{L G}(V)$, there are Schubert loci

$$
\boldsymbol{\Omega}_{p}=\boldsymbol{\Omega}_{p}(E, S)=\{x \in \mathbf{L} \mathbf{G}(V) \mid \operatorname{dim}(E(x) \cap S(x)) \geq p\}
$$

The bundle $\mathbf{L G}(V) \rightarrow X$ has sections $s_{E}$ and $s_{\varphi}$ corresponding to the isotropic subbundles $E$ and $E_{\varphi}$, and one sees that $D_{r}(\varphi)=s_{\varphi}^{-1}\left(\boldsymbol{\Omega}_{m-r}\right)$ :


Thus the problem is reduced to computing formulas for Schubert loci in $H^{*} \mathbf{L G}(V)$. This can be done by first finding a formula for the most degenerate locus, $\boldsymbol{\Omega}_{m}=$ $\{x \mid E(x)=S(x)\}$, and then applying divided difference operators to deduce formulas for the others.

This is essentially the method used by Fulton in [Fu2] and [Fu3] (see also [Fu-Pr]). An advantage of this approach is that it works for all flag bundles, and the machinery of divided difference operators reduces the problem (in principle) to that of computing a single class for each case.
C.2.2. Orbits. An alternative approach is to work with the space of symmetric morphisms more directly. Continuing with the example of a symmetric morphism $\varphi: E \rightarrow E^{*}$, one proceeds as follows. Note that $\varphi$ corresponds to a section $s_{\varphi}$ of the vector bundle $\operatorname{Sym}^{2} E^{*} \rightarrow X$. Inside this vector bundle there is a locus $\mathbf{D}_{r}$ of morphisms with rank at most $r$; we are looking for the locus where $s_{\varphi}$ meets $\mathbf{D}_{r}$ :


It suffices to solve this on the classifying space for $E$, so take $X=B G L_{m}$. Then $\operatorname{Sym}^{2} E^{*}$ is the vector bundle corresponding to the representation $\operatorname{Sym}^{2}\left(\mathbb{C}^{m}\right)^{*}$ of $G L_{m}$. This representation has finitely many $G L_{m}$-orbits $O_{r}$, for $0 \leq r \leq m$, corresponding to the symmetric matrices of rank $r$. Let $D_{r}=\bar{O}_{r}$ be the locus of matrices of rank at most $r$, so we have

$$
\mathbf{D}_{r}=E G L_{m} \times{ }^{G L_{m}} D_{r} \subseteq E G L_{m} \times{ }^{G L_{m}} \operatorname{Sym}^{2}\left(\mathbb{C}^{m}\right)^{*}=\operatorname{Sym}^{2} E^{*}
$$

over $B G L_{m}$. (Here $E G L_{m} \rightarrow B G L_{m}$ is the universal principal $G L_{m}$-bundle.)
Computing the class $\left[D_{r}(\varphi)\right] \in H^{*} X$ thus reduces to computing the equivariant class of an orbit closure in a vector space: we want a formula for $\left[D_{r}\right]^{G} \in$ $H_{G}^{*}\left(\operatorname{Sym}^{2}\left(\mathbb{C}^{m}\right)^{*}\right)=H_{G}^{*}(p t)$. This is essentially the method used by Harris and Tu [ $\mathbf{H a - T u}$ ] (without the language of equivariant cohomology), and developed further by Fehér, Némethi, and Rimányi [Fe-Né-Ri]; see also [Fe-Ri2].

This method has the advantage of producing manifestly unique formulas: the equivariant cohomology ring $H_{G}^{*}(p t)$ is frequently a polynomial ring. (In fact, it will be a polynomial ring for the cases we study.) Also, it is often an easy matter to determine the most degenerate class $\left[D_{0}\right]^{G}$. Using an embedding $H_{G}^{*}(p t) \subset H_{T}^{*}(p t)$, for $T$ a maximal torus, the orbit $D_{0}=\{0\}$ has class equal to the product of the $T$-weights of the representation. On the other hand, it is less clear what the action of divided difference operators means in this context; they may not produce formulas for orbit closures.

## C.3. General setup

Here we introduce two general notions of symmetry for morphisms corresponding to the two methods, called " $G / P$ symmetry" and " $\mathfrak{g} / \mathfrak{p}$ symmetry," respectively.

The example discussed above will correspond to the case $G=S p_{2 m}$, with maximal parabolic $P=P_{\widehat{m}}$, so $G / P=L G(2 m)$; the two notions coincide in this case.

Given a map of vector bundles $\varphi: E_{m} \rightarrow F_{n-m}$ on $X$, let $V=E \oplus F$, so $V$ has rank $n$. From this data, we obtain a (not commutative!) diagram:


Here $s_{\varphi}$ and $s_{E}$ are the sections determined by $\varphi: E \rightarrow F$ and $E \subset V$, respectively, and $g r$ is the graph morphism, defined locally as in §C.1. ${ }^{1}$ Injectivity is easily checked on fibers: for a point $x \in X, \operatorname{gr}(x)$ gives an isomophism from $\operatorname{Hom}(E(x), F(x))$ onto the open Schubert cell in $G r(m, V(x))$ consisting of subspaces projecting isomorphically to $E(x)$. Note that $g r \circ s_{\varphi}=s_{E_{\varphi}}$ is the section corresponding to the graph of $\varphi$.

Since $\operatorname{Hom}(S, Q)$ is the relative tangent bundle to $\operatorname{Gr}(m, V) \rightarrow X$, we see that $\operatorname{Hom}(E, F)=s_{E}^{*} \operatorname{Hom}(S, Q)$ is the normal bundle to $s_{E}(X) \subset \mathbf{G r}(m, V)$, and the map $g r$ gives a tubular neighborhood of $s_{E}(X)$ in $\mathbf{G r}(m, V)$.

The subbundle $E \subset V$ corresponds to a reduction of structure group from $G L_{n}$ to a maximal parabolic subgroup $P_{\widehat{m}}$, and the splitting $V=E \oplus F$ corresponds to a further reduction to a Levi subgroup $L_{m} \cong G L_{m} \times G L_{n-m} \subset P_{\widehat{m}}$. (Here we have implicitly chosen a maximal torus and assumed $P_{\widehat{m}}$ is standard.) Write $\mathbf{L}_{m} \subset \mathbf{P}_{\widehat{m}} \subset \mathbf{G L}_{n}$ for the corresponding principal bundles on $X$.

Suppose $V$ also admits a reduction of structure group to a reductive subgroup $G \subset G L_{n}$, such that the stabilizer of $E$ (in a fiber) is a maximal parabolic subgroup

[^6]$P \subset G$. Fix such a $G$ and $P$, so $P=G \cap P_{\widehat{m}}$, and $L=L_{m} \cap G$ is a Levi subgroup of $P$. We have corresponding principal bundles ${ }^{2}$


Taking the quotient of $\mathbf{G} \rightarrow X$ by the right action of $P$, we obtain a $G / P$-bundle $\pi: \mathbf{G} / \mathbf{P} \rightarrow X$, with a closed inclusion $\mathbf{G} / \mathbf{P} \hookrightarrow \mathbf{G r}(m, V)$ over $X$. By construction, the subbundle $E \subset V$ defines a section of $\pi$, which we shall also denote by $s_{E}$.

The relative tangent bundle to $\pi$ is

$$
T_{\pi}=\underline{\mathfrak{g} / \mathfrak{p}}:=\mathbf{G} \times{ }^{P} \mathfrak{g} / \mathfrak{p} .
$$

Thus $\underline{\mathfrak{g} / \mathfrak{p}} \subset \operatorname{Hom}(S, Q)$ as bundles on $\mathbf{G} / \mathbf{P}$, and $s_{E}^{*} \underline{\mathfrak{g} / \mathfrak{p}} \subset \operatorname{Hom}(E, F)$ as bundles on $X$.

Definition C.3.1. A morphism $\varphi: E \rightarrow F$ is $G / P$-symmetric if its graph defines a section of $\mathbf{G} / \mathbf{P} \subseteq \mathbf{G r}(m, V)$. A morphism $\varphi$ is $\mathfrak{g} / \mathfrak{p}$-symmetric if $s_{\varphi}$ is a section of the subbundle $s_{E}^{*} \underline{\mathfrak{g} / \mathfrak{p}} \subseteq \operatorname{Hom}(E, F)$.

Equivalently, $\varphi$ is $G / P$-symmetric if $s_{\varphi}$ lies in $g r^{-1} \mathbf{G} / \mathbf{P} \subseteq \operatorname{Hom}(E, F)$, and $\mathfrak{g} / \mathfrak{p}$ symmetric if $s_{\varphi}$ lies in $\Gamma\left(X, s_{E}^{*} \underline{\mathfrak{g} / \mathfrak{p}}\right) \subseteq \operatorname{Hom}(E, F)$. The latter is a linear subspace of $\operatorname{Hom}(E, F)$, while the former is not linear in general.

Example C.3.2. A symmetric morphism $E \rightarrow E^{*}$ is $S p_{2 m} / P_{\widehat{m}}$-symmetric, as well as $\mathfrak{s p}_{2 m} / \mathfrak{p}_{m}$-symmetric. Any morphism $\varphi: E_{m} \rightarrow F_{n-m}$ is $G L_{n} / P_{\widehat{m}}$-symmetric and $\mathfrak{g l}_{n} / \mathfrak{p}_{m}$-symmetric.

[^7]Example C.3.3. A triality-symmetric morphism (§1.1.7) is $\mathfrak{g}_{2} / \mathfrak{p}$-symmetric, for $\mathfrak{p}$ corresponding to the long root. Triality-symmetric morphisms are not in general $G_{2} / P$-symmetric.

The relation between these two notions is as follows. On $\mathbf{G} / \mathbf{P}$, there is an exact sequence of vector bundles

$$
0 \rightarrow \underline{\mathfrak{p}} \rightarrow \underline{\mathfrak{g}} \rightarrow \underline{\mathfrak{g} / \mathfrak{p}} \rightarrow 0
$$

and this splits on $X$ when pulled back via $s_{E}$. Indeed, $\mathfrak{g} / \mathfrak{p} \cong \mathfrak{n}^{-}$as $L$-modules, so we have

$$
s_{E}^{*} \underline{\mathfrak{g} / \mathfrak{p}} \cong \mathbf{L} \times{ }^{L} \mathfrak{g} / \mathfrak{p} \cong \mathbf{L} \times \times^{L} \mathfrak{n}^{-} \hookrightarrow s_{E}^{*} \underline{\mathfrak{g}} .
$$

Composing this with the inclusion $s_{E}^{*} \mathfrak{g} \hookrightarrow s_{E}^{*} \underline{\mathfrak{g} l}_{n}=\operatorname{End}(V)$, we have an inclusion

$$
s_{E}^{*} \underline{\mathfrak{g} / \mathfrak{p}} \hookrightarrow \operatorname{End}(V)
$$

(In general this does not factor through $\operatorname{Hom}(E, F)!$ ) We use this inclusion to define the square of a section $s_{\varphi}$ of $s_{E}^{*} \underline{\mathfrak{g} / \mathfrak{p}}$.

Proposition C.3.4. As a subscheme of $s_{E}^{*} \underline{\mathfrak{g} / \mathfrak{p}} \subseteq \operatorname{Hom}(E, F)$, the intersection $\mathbf{Z}=s_{E}^{*} \underline{\mathfrak{g} / \mathfrak{p}} \cap g r^{-1} \mathbf{G} / \mathbf{P}$ is defined by the vanishing of the square of a generic section. That is, locally over $X$, the equations are

$$
\mathbf{Z}=\left\{(x, \varphi) \mid \varphi(x)^{2} \equiv 0\right\}
$$

Proof. The statement is local on $X$, and Proposition C.1.2 says that $\varphi(x)$ is $G / P$-symmetric iff its square (with respect to the representation $\mathfrak{n}^{-} \hookrightarrow \mathfrak{g l}_{n}=$ $\operatorname{End}(V(x)))$ is zero.

Corollary C.3.5. Let $\varphi: E \rightarrow F$ be $a \mathfrak{g} / \mathfrak{p}$-symmetric morphism, corresponding to a section $s_{\varphi}$ of $s_{E}^{*} \underline{\mathfrak{g} / \mathfrak{p}}$. Let $Z_{\varphi} \subseteq X$ be the subscheme defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
Z_{\varphi}=s_{\varphi}^{-1} \mathbf{Z} \tag{C.3.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then $Z_{\varphi}$ is the zero locus of the section $\left(s_{\varphi}\right)^{2}$ of $\operatorname{End}(V)$. Write $\left.\varphi\right|_{Z}:\left.\left.E\right|_{Z} \rightarrow F\right|_{Z}$ for the morphism of vector bundles restricted to $Z_{\varphi}$. Then $\left.\varphi\right|_{Z}$ is $G / P$-symmetric, and $Z_{\varphi}$ is the largest subscheme of $X$ with this property.

## APPENDIX D

## Tables

## D.1. Parametrizations of Schubert cells

These parametrizations are given in terms of the standard $\gamma$-isotropic basis for $V$; see (2.2.6). Lowercase variables are free; capital variables are determined by the equations in the right-hand column.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& X=-a e-b d-c^{2} \\
& \Omega_{i d}^{o}=X_{76}^{o}=\left(\begin{array}{ccccccc}
X & a & b & c & d & e & 1 \\
Y & Z & S & T & f & 1 & 0
\end{array}\right) \\
& Y=-a-b f+c d-c e f \\
& Z=-c f-d^{2}+d e f \\
& S=c+d e-e^{2} f \\
& T=-d+e f \\
& X=-a e-b d-c^{2} \\
& \Omega_{t}^{o}=X_{75}^{o}=\left(\begin{array}{ccccccc}
X & a & b & c & d & e & 1 \\
Y & S & Z & T & 1 & 0 & 0
\end{array}\right) \\
& Y=-b-c e \\
& Z=-e^{2} \\
& S=-c+d e \\
& T=e . \\
& X=-b d-c^{2} \\
& \Omega_{s}^{o}=X_{67}^{o}=\left(\begin{array}{ccccccc}
a & X & b & c & d & 1 & 0 \\
Y & Z & e & S & T & 0 & 1
\end{array}\right) \\
& Y=-b^{2}+c e \\
& Z=-a-b c-d e \\
& S=b \\
& T=-c
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \Omega_{s t}^{o}=X_{63}^{o}=\left(\begin{array}{lllllll}
a & X & b & c & d & 1 & 0 \\
S & Y & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0
\end{array}\right) \quad \begin{array}{l}
X=-b d-c^{2} \\
Y=-d \\
S=c
\end{array} \\
& \Omega_{t s}^{o}=X_{57}^{o}=\left(\begin{array}{ccccccc}
a & b & X & c & 1 & 0 & 0 \\
Y & d & Z & S & 0 & T & 1
\end{array}\right) \quad \begin{aligned}
X & =-c^{2} \\
Y & =-b^{2}-c d \\
Z & =-a+b c \\
S & =-b
\end{aligned} \\
& T=c \\
& \Omega_{t s t}^{o}=X_{52}^{o}=\left(\begin{array}{ccccccc}
a & b & X & c & 1 & 0 & 0 \\
S & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0
\end{array}\right) \quad \begin{array}{c}
X=-c^{2} \\
S=-c
\end{array} \\
& \Omega_{s t s}^{o}=X_{36}^{o}=\left(\begin{array}{ccccccc}
a & b & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
c & X & 0 & S & Y & 1 & 0
\end{array}\right) \quad \begin{array}{l}
X=-a^{2} \\
Y=-b \\
S=a
\end{array} \\
& \Omega_{s t s t}^{o}=X_{31}^{o}=\left(\begin{array}{lllllll}
a & b & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0
\end{array}\right) \\
& \Omega_{t s t s}^{o}=X_{25}^{o}=\left(\begin{array}{ccccccc}
a & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
b & 0 & X & S & 1 & 0 & 0
\end{array}\right) \quad \begin{array}{c}
X=-a^{2} \\
S=-a
\end{array} \\
& \Omega_{t s t s t}^{o}=X_{21}^{o}=\left(\begin{array}{ccccccc}
a & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0
\end{array}\right) \\
& \Omega_{\text {ststs }}^{o}=X_{13}^{o}=\left(\begin{array}{ccccccc}
1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & a & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0
\end{array}\right) \\
& \Omega_{w_{0}}^{o}=X_{12}^{o}=\left(\begin{array}{ccccccc}
1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0
\end{array}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

## D.2. Formulas

Here $P_{w}=P_{w}(x ; y ; v)=\left[\boldsymbol{\Omega}_{w}\right]$ in $H^{*} \mathbf{F l}_{\gamma}(V)$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& P_{w_{0}}=\frac{1}{2}\left(x_{1}^{3}-2 x_{1}^{2} y_{1}+x_{1} y_{1}^{2}-x_{1} y_{2}^{2}+x_{1} y_{1} y_{2}-y_{1}^{2} y_{2}+y_{1} y_{2}^{2}\right. \\
& +5 x_{1}^{2} v-7 x_{1} y_{1} v+x_{1} y_{2} v+2 y_{1}^{2} v+y_{1} y_{2} v-2 y_{2}^{2} v \\
& \left.+8 x_{1} v^{2}-6 y_{1} v^{2}+2 y_{2} v^{2}+4 v^{3}\right) \\
& \times\left(x_{1}^{2}+x_{1} y_{1}+y_{1} y_{2}-y_{2}^{2}+x_{1} v+y_{2} v\right)\left(x_{2}-x_{1}-y_{2}+v\right) \\
& P_{t s t s t}=-\frac{1}{2}\left(14 y_{1} y_{2}^{2} v^{2}+6 x_{1} x_{2}^{2} v^{2}-x_{1} x_{2}^{3} y_{2}+x_{1} y_{1}^{2} y_{2}^{2}+x_{1}^{2} y_{1} v^{2}+13 x_{1} x_{2} v^{3}\right. \\
& -6 y_{1}^{3} y_{2} v-x_{1}^{3} y_{1} y_{2}+10 y_{1} y_{2} v^{3}-4 x_{1}^{2} y_{1} y_{2}^{2}-x_{1} y_{1}^{3} y_{2}-x_{1} y_{1}^{3} v \\
& +2 x_{1} x_{2} y_{2}^{3}+x_{1}^{2} x_{2}^{2} v-14 x_{1} y_{2} v^{3}+3 x_{1}^{3} y_{1} v+11 y_{1}^{2} y_{2}^{2} v-6 y_{1} y_{2}^{3} v \\
& -7 x_{1} y_{2}^{2} v^{2}+6 y_{1}^{2} y_{2} v^{2}-3 x_{1} y_{1} v^{3}+10 x_{1} y_{2}^{3} v+3 x_{1}^{2} y_{1}^{2} v+6 x_{1}^{2} x_{2} v^{2} \\
& -8 x_{1}^{3} y_{2} v-19 x_{1}^{2} y_{2} v^{2}+2 x_{2}^{3} y_{2}^{2}+3 x_{1}^{2} y_{1}^{2} y_{2}+x_{1} x_{2}^{3} v+4 x_{1}^{2} y_{2}^{2} v \\
& -x_{2} y_{1}^{3} v+6 x_{1} x_{2} y_{1} y_{2} v+x_{2}^{4} y_{1}-5 x_{1}^{4} v-7 x_{1}^{3} v^{2}+x_{1}^{2} v^{3}+8 x_{1} v^{4} \\
& -x_{1}^{5}-x_{2}^{5}-5 x_{2}^{4} v-7 x_{2}^{3} v^{2}+x_{2}^{2} v^{3}+8 x_{2} v^{4}+4 v^{5}+x_{1}^{3} x_{2} v \\
& +8 x_{1} y_{1}^{2} y_{2} v-12 x_{1} y_{1} y_{2}^{2} v+7 x_{1} y_{1} y_{2} v^{2}+x_{1}^{4} y_{1}+2 x_{1}^{3} y_{2}^{2}+x_{1}^{3} y_{1}^{2} \\
& -x_{1}^{2} y_{1}^{3}-x_{1} y_{2}^{4}+2 y_{1}^{3} y_{2}^{2}-5 y_{1}^{2} y_{2}^{3}+4 y_{1} y_{2}^{4}-y_{2}^{4} v+15 y_{2}^{3} v^{2}-15 y_{2}^{2} v^{3} \\
& -2 y_{2} v^{4}-3 x_{2} y_{1} v^{3}-x_{2}^{3} y_{1} y_{2}-8 x_{2}^{3} y_{2} v+3 x_{2}^{3} y_{1} v+3 x_{2}^{2} y_{1}^{2} y_{2} \\
& -4 x_{2}^{2} y_{1} y_{2}^{2}+4 x_{2}^{2} y_{2}^{2} v-19 x_{2}^{2} y_{2} v^{2}+3 x_{2}^{2} y_{1}^{2} v-x_{2} y_{1}^{3} y_{2}+x_{2} y_{1}^{2} y_{2}^{2} \\
& +x_{2}^{2} y_{1} v^{2}+10 x_{2} y_{2}^{3} v-7 x_{2} y_{2}^{2} v^{2}-14 x_{2} y_{2} v^{3}+x_{2}^{3} y_{1}^{2}-x_{2}^{2} y_{1}^{3}-x_{2} y_{2}^{4} \\
& +8 x_{2} y_{1}^{2} y_{2} v-12 x_{2} y_{1} y_{2}^{2} v+7 x_{2} y_{1} y_{2} v^{2}-4 y_{1}^{2} v^{3}+2 y_{1}^{3} v^{2}-2 y_{1} v^{4} \\
& +x_{1}^{2} x_{2} y_{1} y_{2}-6 x_{1}^{2} x_{2} y_{2} v-x_{1}^{2} x_{2} y_{1} v+x_{1} x_{2}^{2} y_{1} y_{2}-6 x_{1} x_{2}^{2} y_{2} v \\
& -4 x_{1} x_{2} y_{1} v^{2}-2 x_{1} x_{2} y_{1} y_{2}^{2}-x_{1} x_{2} y_{1}^{2} v-11 x_{1} x_{2} y_{2} v^{2}+x_{1} x_{2} y_{1}^{2} y_{2} \\
& -4 x_{1} x_{2} y_{2}^{2} v-x_{1} x_{2}^{2} y_{1} v-y_{2}^{5}-x_{2}^{4} y_{2}+2 x_{2}^{2} y_{2}^{3}-x_{1}^{4} y_{2}+2 x_{1}^{2} y_{2}^{3} \\
& \left.-x_{1}^{2} x_{2}^{2} y_{2}-x_{1}^{3} x_{2} y_{2}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& P_{s t s t s}=\frac{1}{2}\left(x_{1}-y_{1}+2 v\right)\left(x_{1}-y_{2}+2 v\right)\left(x_{1}-y_{1}+y_{2}+v\right) \\
& \times\left(x_{1}+y_{1}-y_{2}+v\right)\left(x_{1}+y_{2}\right) \\
& P_{t s t s}=-\frac{1}{2}\left(14 x_{1}^{2} y_{2} v+4 x_{1} y_{2}^{3}-4 x_{1}^{3} y_{2}+12 x_{1} v^{3}-2 y_{2} v^{3}-9 y_{2}^{2} v^{2}\right. \\
& +11 x_{1}^{2} v^{2}+8 y_{2}^{3} v-2 y_{1} v^{3}-x_{1} y_{1}^{3}+x_{1}^{3} y_{1}+y_{1}^{2} y_{2}^{2}+7 x_{1} y_{1} y_{2} v \\
& -y_{1}^{3} y_{2}+4 x_{1} y_{1}^{2} y_{2}+2 x_{1} x_{2}^{2} y_{1}-2 x_{1} x_{2} y_{2}^{2}-x_{1} x_{2} y_{1}^{2}-x_{1} x_{2}^{2} v \\
& -3 x_{1} x_{2}^{2} y_{2}-2 x_{1}^{2} x_{2} y_{1}+3 x_{1}^{2} x_{2} y_{2}-x_{2}^{2} y_{1} y_{2}+x_{2} y_{1} v^{2} \\
& -6 x_{2} y_{2} v^{2}+2 x_{2} y_{2}^{2} v+x_{2}^{2} y_{1} v-6 x_{2}^{2} y_{2} v+x_{2} y_{1}^{2} v-x_{2} y_{1} y_{2} v \\
& -6 x_{1} y_{1} y_{2}^{2}-5 x_{1} y_{1} v^{2}-4 x_{1} y_{2}^{2} v+2 x_{1}^{3} v-12 x_{1} y_{2} v^{2} \\
& +x_{1} x_{2} y_{1} v-y_{2}^{4}+5 y_{1}^{2} y_{2} v-3 x_{1} x_{2} v^{2}+2 x_{1}^{2} y_{2}^{2}+2 x_{2}^{2} y_{2}^{2} \\
& +x_{1} x_{2} y_{1} y_{2}-8 y_{1} y_{2}^{2} v+x_{1}^{2} y_{1}^{2}-2 x_{1}^{2} y_{1} v+x_{1}^{2} y_{1} y_{2}+4 v^{4} \\
& -x_{2}^{2} v^{2}-2 x_{2}^{3} v-x_{1}^{4}+3 x_{1} x_{2} y_{2} v+x_{2}^{2} y_{1}^{2}-2 y_{1}^{2} v^{2}-x_{2}^{4} \\
& \left.+3 x_{1}^{3} x_{2}-4 x_{1}^{2} x_{2}^{2}+2 x_{1} x_{2}^{3}+6 y_{1} y_{2} v^{2}\right) \\
& P_{s t s t}=\frac{1}{2}\left(2 x_{1}^{2} y_{2} v+12 x_{1} v^{3}+10 y_{2} v^{3}-9 y_{2}^{2} v^{2}+13 x_{1}^{2} v^{2}-2 y_{2}^{3} v\right. \\
& -2 y_{1} v^{3}+x_{1} y_{1}^{3}-x_{1}^{3} y_{1}+y_{1}^{2} y_{2}^{2}+2 y_{1}^{3} v+6 x_{1} y_{1} y_{2} v \\
& -2 x_{1} y_{1}^{2} y_{2}+6 x_{1}^{2} x_{2} v-x_{1} x_{2}^{2} y_{1}-2 x_{1} x_{2} y_{2}^{2}-x_{1} x_{2} y_{1}^{2} \\
& +6 x_{1} x_{2}^{2} v-x_{1}^{2} x_{2} y_{1}+2 x_{2} y_{1} y_{2}^{2}-2 x_{2} y_{1}^{2} y_{2}+2 x_{2}^{2} y_{1} y_{2} \\
& -5 x_{2} y_{1} v^{2}+8 x_{2} y_{2} v^{2}-8 x_{2} y_{2}^{2} v-4 x_{2}^{2} y_{1} v+2 x_{2}^{2} y_{2} v \\
& -4 x_{2} y_{1}^{2} v+6 x_{2} y_{1} y_{2} v-4 x_{1} y_{1}^{2} v+2 x_{1} y_{1} y_{2}^{2}-5 x_{1} y_{1} v^{2} \\
& -8 x_{1} y_{2}^{2} v+6 x_{1}^{3} v+8 x_{1} y_{2} v^{2}-4 x_{1} x_{2} y_{1} v+y_{2}^{4}-6 y_{1}^{2} y_{2} v \\
& +13 x_{1} x_{2} v^{2}-2 x_{1}^{2} y_{2}^{2}-x_{2}^{3} y_{1}-2 x_{2}^{2} y_{2}^{2}+2 x_{1} x_{2} y_{1} y_{2}+8 y_{1} y_{2}^{2} v \\
& -x_{1}^{2} y_{1}^{2}+x_{2} y_{1}^{3}-2 y_{1} y_{2}^{3}-4 x_{1}^{2} y_{1} v+2 x_{1}^{2} y_{1} y_{2}+12 x_{2} v^{3}+4 v^{4} \\
& +13 x_{2}^{2} v^{2}+6 x_{2}^{3} v+x_{1}^{4}+2 x_{1} x_{2} y_{2} v-x_{2}^{2} y_{1}^{2}-4 y_{1}^{2} v^{2}+x_{2}^{4} \\
& \left.+x_{1}^{3} x_{2}+x_{1}^{2} x_{2}^{2}+x_{1} x_{2}^{3}+4 y_{1} y_{2} v^{2}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& P_{t s t}=- \frac{1}{2}\left(4 x_{1}^{2} y_{2}+4 x_{1}^{2} v+12 x_{1} v^{2}+8 y_{1} y_{2} v+12 v^{3}+2 x_{1} x_{2} y_{2}\right. \\
&+5 x_{1} x_{2} v-3 x_{1} x_{2} y_{1}+2 x_{2} y_{1} y_{2}+2 x_{1} y_{1} y_{2}-8 x_{2} y_{2} v \\
&-3 x_{2} y_{1} v-8 x_{1} y_{2} v-3 x_{1} y_{1} v-y_{1}^{3}+4 x_{2}^{2} v+12 x_{2} v^{2} \\
&-4 x_{2}^{2} y_{2}+x_{2}^{2} y_{1}+x_{1} x_{2}^{2}+x_{1}^{2} x_{2}+x_{1}^{2} y_{1}+4 y_{1}^{2} y_{2} \\
&\left.-y_{1}^{2} v-6 y_{1} y_{2}^{2}-6 y_{1} v^{2}-6 y_{2}^{2} v-6 y_{2} v^{2}+4 y_{2}^{3}\right) \\
& P_{s t s}=\frac{1}{2}\left(4 x_{1}^{3}+12 x_{1}^{2} v+12 x_{1} v^{2}+4 y_{1} y_{2} v+4 v^{3}-x_{1} x_{2} v\right. \\
&+x_{1} x_{2} y_{1}+4 x_{1} y_{1} y_{2}-x_{2} y_{1} v+4 x_{1} y_{2} v-5 x_{1} y_{1} v \\
&+y_{1}^{3}+4 x_{2}^{2} v+4 x_{2} v^{2}-x_{2}^{2} y_{1}+3 x_{1} x_{2}^{2}-3 x_{1}^{2} x_{2} \\
&-3 x_{1}^{2} y_{1}-2 x_{1} y_{1}^{2}-4 x_{1} y_{2}^{2}-2 y_{1}^{2} y_{2}-3 y_{1}^{2} v \\
&\left.+2 y_{1} y_{2}^{2}-2 y_{1} v^{2}-6 y_{2}^{2} v+6 y_{2} v^{2}\right) \\
& P_{t s}=\left(x_{1}-y_{2}+2 v\right)\left(x_{1}-y_{1}+2 v\right) \\
& P_{s t}=2 x_{1}^{2}-x_{1} x_{2}-x_{1} y_{1}+4 x_{1} v+2 x_{2}^{2}-x_{2} y_{1}+4 x_{2} v \\
&-y_{1}^{2}+2 y_{1} y_{2}-2 y_{1} v-2 y_{2}^{2}+2 y_{2} v+4 v^{2} \\
& P_{t}=x_{1}+x_{2}-y_{1}-y_{2}+4 v \\
& P_{s}=x_{1}-y_{1}+2 v \\
& P_{i d}=1
\end{aligned}
$$

## D.3. Localizations of equivariant Schubert classes

This table gives the restrictions of equivariant Schubert classes to fixed points, computed as $\left.\sigma_{w}\right|_{v}=P_{w}(v(t) ; t)$. (Here $v \in W$ acts on the torus weights via the embedding $W \hookrightarrow S_{7}$ and the identification $\left(t_{1}, t_{2}, \ldots, t_{7}\right)=\left(t_{1}, t_{2}, t_{1}-t_{2}, 1, t_{2}-\right.$ $\left.t_{1},-t_{2},-t_{1}\right)$.) We only list the nonzero restrictions, i.e., $\left.\sigma_{w}\right|_{v}$ for $v \geq w$.

It is easy to read the singular loci of Schubert varieties from these formulas. By a theorem of Kumar (cf. [Bi-La, $\S 7.2]$ ), $v B$ is a nonsingular point of $\Omega_{w}$ iff $\left.\sigma_{w}\right|_{v}$ is a product of roots, and it is a rationally smooth point iff $\left.\sigma_{w}\right|_{v}$ is an integral multiple of a product of roots. We see that all $G_{2}$ Schubert varieties are rationally smooth, and
$\Omega_{t s t}$ is singular along $\Omega_{t s t s t}$;
$\Omega_{t s}$ is singular along $\Omega_{t s t s}$;
$\Omega_{s t}$ is singular along $\Omega_{s t s t}$;
$\Omega_{s}$ is singular along $\Omega_{s t s t s}$;
$\Omega_{t}$ is singular along $\Omega_{t s t}$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left.\sigma_{w_{0}}\right|_{w_{0}} & =t_{1} t_{2}\left(t_{1}-t_{2}\right)\left(t_{1}+t_{2}\right)\left(2 t_{1}-t_{2}\right)\left(-t_{1}+2 t_{2}\right) \\
\left.\sigma_{s t s t s}\right|_{w_{0}} & =t_{1} t_{2}\left(t_{1}-t_{2}\right)\left(t_{1}+t_{2}\right)\left(-2 t_{1}+t_{2}\right) \\
\left.\sigma_{s t s t s}\right|_{s t s t s} & =t_{1} t_{2}\left(t_{1}-t_{2}\right)\left(t_{1}+t_{2}\right)\left(-2 t_{1}+t_{2}\right) \\
\left.\sigma_{t s t s t}\right|_{w_{0}} & =t_{1} t_{2}\left(t_{1}+t_{2}\right)\left(2 t_{1}-t_{2}\right)\left(t_{1}-2 t_{2}\right) \\
\left.\sigma_{t s t s t}\right|_{t s t s t} & =t_{1} t_{2}\left(t_{1}+t_{2}\right)\left(2 t_{1}-t_{2}\right)\left(t_{1}-2 t_{2}\right) \\
\left.\sigma_{t s t s}\right|_{w_{0}} & =t_{1} t_{2}\left(t_{1}+t_{2}\right)\left(2 t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \\
\left.\sigma_{t s t s}\right|_{s t s t s} & =t_{1} t_{2}\left(t_{1}+t_{2}\right)\left(2 t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \\
\left.\sigma_{t s t s}\right|_{t s t s t} & =t_{1} t_{2}\left(t_{1}+t_{2}\right)\left(-t_{1}+2 t_{2}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
&\left.\sigma_{t s t s}\right|_{t s t s}=t_{1} t_{2}\left(t_{1}+t_{2}\right)\left(-t_{1}+2 t_{2}\right) \\
&\left.\sigma_{s t s t}\right|_{w_{0}}=t_{1} t_{2}\left(t_{1}+t_{2}\right)\left(2 t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \\
&\left.\sigma_{s t s t}\right|_{s t s t s}=t_{1}\left(t_{1}-t_{2}\right)\left(t_{1}+t_{2}\right)\left(2 t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \\
&\left.\sigma_{s t s t}\right|_{\text {stst }}=t_{1} t_{2}\left(t_{1}+t_{2}\right)\left(2 t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \\
&\left.\sigma_{s t s t}\right|_{s t s t}=t_{1}\left(t_{1}-t_{2}\right)\left(t_{1}+t_{2}\right)\left(2 t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \\
&\left.\sigma_{s t s}\right|_{w_{0}}=t_{1}\left(t_{1}+t_{2}\right)\left(-2 t_{1}+t_{2}\right) \\
&\left.\sigma_{s t s}\right|_{s t s t s}=t_{1}\left(t_{1}+t_{2}\right)\left(-2 t_{1}+t_{2}\right) \\
&\left.\sigma_{s t s}\right|_{s t s t}=-t_{1} t_{2}\left(t_{1}+t_{2}\right) \\
&\left.\sigma_{s t s}\right|_{t s t s}=-t_{1} t_{2}\left(t_{1}+t_{2}\right) \\
&\left.\sigma_{s t s}\right|_{s t s t}=-t_{1}\left(t_{1}-t_{2}\right)\left(2 t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \\
&\left.\sigma_{s t s}\right|_{s t s}=-t_{1}\left(t_{1}-t_{2}\right)\left(2 t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \\
&\left.\sigma_{t s t}\right|_{w_{0}}=-3 t_{1} t_{2}\left(t_{1}+t_{2}\right) \\
&\left.\sigma_{t s t}\right|_{s t s t s}=-t_{1}\left(t_{1}+t_{2}\right)\left(2 t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \\
&\left.\sigma_{t s t}\right|_{s t s t}=-3 t_{1} t_{2}\left(t_{1}+t_{2}\right) \\
&\left.\sigma_{t s t}\right|_{t s t s}=-t_{2}\left(t_{1}+t_{2}\right)\left(-t_{1}+2 t_{2}\right) \\
&\left.\sigma_{t s t}\right|_{s t s t}=-t_{1}\left(t_{1}+t_{2}\right)\left(2 t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \\
&\left.\sigma_{t s t}\right|_{t s t}=-t_{2}\left(t_{1}+t_{2}\right)\left(-t_{1}+2 t_{2}\right) \\
&\left.\sigma_{t s}\right|_{w_{0}}=2 t_{1}\left(t_{1}+t_{2}\right) \\
&\left.\sigma_{t s}\right|_{s t s t s}=2 t_{1}\left(t_{1}+t_{2}\right) \\
&\left.\sigma_{t s}\right|_{s t s t}=2 t_{2}\left(t_{1}+t_{2}\right) \\
&\left.\sigma_{t s}\right|_{t s t s}=2 t_{2}\left(t_{1}+t_{2}\right) \\
&\left.\sigma_{t s}\right|_{s t s t}=t_{1}\left(2 t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \\
&\left.\sigma_{t s}\right|_{s t s}=t_{1}\left(2 t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \\
&\left.\sigma_{t s}\right|_{s s t}=t_{2}\left(-t_{1}+2 t_{2}\right) \\
& \sigma_{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
&\left.\sigma_{t s}\right|_{t s}=t_{2}\left(-t_{1}+2 t_{2}\right) \\
&\left.\sigma_{s t}\right|_{w_{0}}=2 t_{1}\left(t_{1}+t_{2}\right) \\
&\left.\sigma_{s t}\right|_{s t s t s}=2 t_{1}\left(2 t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \\
&\left.\sigma_{s t}\right|_{\text {stst }}=2 t_{1}\left(t_{1}+t_{2}\right) \\
&\left.\sigma_{s t}\right|_{s t s}=t_{2}\left(t_{1}+t_{2}\right) \\
&\left.\sigma_{s t}\right|_{s t s t}=2 t_{1}\left(2 t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \\
&\left.\sigma_{s t}\right|_{s t s}=\left(t_{1}-t_{2}\right)\left(2 t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \\
&\left.\sigma_{s t}\right|_{t s t}=t_{2}\left(t_{1}+t_{2}\right) \\
&\left.\sigma_{s t}\right|_{s t}=\left(t_{1}-t_{2}\right)\left(2 t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \\
&\left.\sigma_{s}\right|_{w_{0}}=-2 t_{1} \\
&\left.\sigma_{s}\right|_{s t s t s}=-2 t_{1} \\
&\left.\sigma_{s}\right|_{t s t s t}=-\left(t_{1}+t_{2}\right) \\
&\left.\sigma_{s}\right|_{s t s}=-\left(t_{1}+t_{2}\right) \\
&\left.\sigma_{s}\right|_{s t s t}=-\left(2 t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \\
&\left.\sigma_{s}\right|_{s t s}=-\left(2 t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \\
&\left.\sigma_{s}\right|_{t s t}=-t_{2} \\
&\left.\sigma_{s}\right|_{t s}=-t_{2} \\
&\left.\sigma_{s}\right|_{s t}=-\left(t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \\
&\left.\sigma_{s}\right|_{s}=-\left(t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \\
&\left.\sigma_{t}\right|_{w_{0}}=-2\left(t_{1}+t_{2}\right) \\
&\left.\sigma_{t}\right|_{s t s t s}=-3 t_{1} \\
&\left.\sigma_{t}\right|_{t s t s t}=-2\left(t_{1}+t_{2}\right) \\
&\left.\sigma_{t}\right|_{s t s}=-3 t_{2} \\
&\left.\sigma_{t}\right|_{s t s t}=-3 t_{1} \\
&\left.\sigma_{t}\right|_{s t s}=-\left(2 t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \\
& 114 \\
& l_{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left.\sigma_{t}\right|_{t s t} & =-3 t_{2} \\
\left.\sigma_{t}\right|_{t s} & =t_{1}-2 t_{2} \\
\left.\sigma_{t}\right|_{s t} & =-\left(2 t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \\
\left.\sigma_{t}\right|_{t} & =t_{1}-2 t_{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

## D.4. Multiplication table of $H_{T}^{*}\left(F l_{\gamma}, \mathbb{Z}\right)$

Let $\sigma_{w}=\left[\Omega_{w}\right]^{T}$, and use generators $s=s_{\alpha_{1}}$ and $t=s_{\alpha_{2}}$. The coefficients can be calculated by using the localization formulas for $\left.\sigma_{w}\right|_{v}$ given in $\S$ D.3. Computations of equivariant products are also given in [Gri-Ram, §5]. Some translation of notation is required: to obtain theirs from ours, set $\alpha_{p q}=p\left(t_{2}-t_{1}\right)+q\left(t_{1}-2 t_{2}\right), s_{1}=s, s_{2}=t$, and $[w]=\left[X_{w}\right]=\sigma_{w} w_{0}$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sigma_{s} \cdot \sigma_{s} & =\sigma_{t s}+\left(t_{2}-t_{1}\right) \sigma_{s} \\
\sigma_{s} \cdot \sigma_{t} & =\sigma_{t s}+\sigma_{s t} \\
\sigma_{s} \cdot \sigma_{t s} & =2 \sigma_{s t s}+\left(-t_{2}\right) \sigma_{t s} \\
\sigma_{s} \cdot \sigma_{s t} & =\sigma_{s t s}+\sigma_{t s t}+\left(t_{2}-t_{1}\right) \sigma_{s t} \\
\sigma_{s} \cdot \sigma_{s t s} & =\sigma_{t s t s}+\left(t_{2}-2 t_{1}\right) \sigma_{s t s} \\
\sigma_{s} \cdot \sigma_{t s t} & =\sigma_{t s t s}+2 \sigma_{s t s t}+\left(-t_{2}\right) \sigma_{t s t} \\
\sigma_{s} \cdot \sigma_{t s t s} & =\sigma_{s t s t s}+\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \sigma_{t s t s} \\
\sigma_{s} \cdot \sigma_{s t s t} & =\sigma_{s t s t s}+\sigma_{t s t s t}+\left(t_{2}-2 t_{1}\right) \sigma_{s t s t} \\
\sigma_{s} \cdot \sigma_{s t s t s} & =2\left(-t_{1}\right) \sigma_{s t s t s} \\
\sigma_{s} \cdot \sigma_{t s t s t} & =\sigma_{w_{0}}+\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \sigma_{t s t s t} \\
\sigma_{s} \cdot \sigma_{w_{0}} & =2\left(-t_{1}\right) \sigma_{w_{0}} \\
\sigma_{t} \cdot \sigma_{t} & =3 \sigma_{s t}+\left(t_{1}-2 t_{2}\right) \sigma_{t} \\
\sigma_{t} \cdot \sigma_{t s} & =3 \sigma_{s t s}+\sigma_{t s t}+\left(t_{1}-2 t_{2}\right) \sigma_{t s} \\
\sigma_{t} \cdot \sigma_{s t} & =2 \sigma_{t s t}+\left(t_{2}-2 t_{1}\right) \sigma_{s t} \\
\sigma_{t} \cdot \sigma_{s t s} & =2 \sigma_{t s t s}+\sigma_{s t s t}+\left(t_{2}-2 t_{1}\right) \sigma_{s t s} \\
\sigma_{t} \cdot \sigma_{t s t} & =3 \sigma_{s t s t}+3\left(-t_{2}\right) \sigma_{t s t} \\
\sigma_{t} \cdot \sigma_{t s t s} & =3 \sigma_{s t s t s}+\sigma_{t s t s t}+3\left(-t_{2}\right) \sigma_{t s t s} \\
\sigma_{t} \cdot \sigma_{s t s t} & =\sigma_{t s t s t}+3\left(-t_{1}\right) \sigma_{s t s t} \\
\sigma_{t} \cdot \sigma_{s t s t s} & =\sigma_{w 0}+3\left(-t_{1}\right) \sigma_{s t s t s}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sigma_{t} \cdot \sigma_{t s t s t}= & 2\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \sigma_{t s t s t} \\
\sigma_{t} \cdot \sigma_{w_{0}}= & 2\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \sigma_{w_{0}} \\
\sigma_{t s} \cdot \sigma_{t s}= & 2 \sigma_{t s t s}+2\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \sigma_{s t s}+\left(-t_{2}\right)\left(t_{1}-2 t_{2}\right) \sigma_{t s} \\
\sigma_{t s} \cdot \sigma_{s t}= & 2 \sigma_{t s t s}+2 \sigma_{s t s t}+\left(-t_{2}\right) \sigma_{t s t}+\left(t_{2}-2 t_{1}\right) \sigma_{s t s} \\
\sigma_{t s} \cdot \sigma_{s t s}= & \sigma_{s t s t s}+\left[2\left(-t_{1}\right)+\left(-t_{2}\right)\right] \sigma_{t s t s}+\left(-t_{1}\right)\left(t_{2}-2 t_{1}\right) \sigma_{s t s} \\
\sigma_{t s} \cdot \sigma_{t s t}= & 3 \sigma_{s t s t s}+2 \sigma_{t s t s t}+2\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \sigma_{s t s t}+3\left(-t_{2}\right) \sigma_{t s t s}+\left(-t_{2}\right)\left(t_{1}-2 t_{2}\right) \sigma_{t s t} \\
\sigma_{t s} \cdot \sigma_{t s t s}= & 2\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \sigma_{s t s t s}+2\left(-t_{2}\right)\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \sigma_{t s t s} \\
\sigma_{t s} \cdot \sigma_{s t s t}= & \sigma_{w_{0}}+\left[2\left(-t_{1}\right)+\left(-t_{2}\right)\right] \sigma_{t s t s t}+3\left(-t_{1}\right) \sigma_{s t s t s}+\left(-t_{1}\right)\left(t_{2}-2 t_{1}\right) \sigma_{s t s t} \\
\sigma_{t s} \cdot \sigma_{s t s t s}= & 2\left(-t_{1}\right)\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \sigma_{s t s t s} \\
\sigma_{t s} \cdot \sigma_{t s t s t}= & 2\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \sigma_{w_{0}}+2\left(-t_{2}\right)\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \sigma_{t s t s t} \\
\sigma_{t s} \cdot \sigma_{w_{0}}= & 2\left(-t_{1}\right)\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \sigma_{w_{0}} \\
\sigma_{s t} \cdot \sigma_{s t}= & 2 \sigma_{s t s t}+2\left(-t_{1}\right) \sigma_{t s t}+\left(t_{2}-2 t_{1}\right)\left(t_{2}-t_{1}\right) \sigma_{s t} \\
\sigma_{s t} \cdot \sigma_{s t s}= & 2 \sigma_{s t s t s}+\sigma_{t s t s t}+\left(t_{2}-2 t_{1}\right) \sigma_{s t s t}+2\left(-t_{1}\right) \sigma_{t s t s}+\left(t_{2}-2 t_{1}\right)\left(t_{2}-t_{1}\right) \sigma_{s t s} \\
\sigma_{s t} \cdot \sigma_{t s t}= & \sigma_{t s t s t}+\left[4\left(-t_{1}\right)+\left(-t_{2}\right)\right] \sigma_{s t s t}+\left(-t_{2}\right)\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \sigma_{t s t} \\
\sigma_{s t} \cdot \sigma_{t s t s}= & \sigma_{w_{0}}+\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \sigma_{t s t s t}+\left[4\left(-t_{1}\right)+\left(-t_{2}\right)\right] \sigma_{s t s t s}+\left(-t_{2}\right)\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \sigma_{t s t s} \\
\sigma_{s t} \cdot \sigma_{s t s t}= & 2\left(-t_{1}\right) \sigma_{t s t s t}+2\left(-t_{1}\right)\left(t_{2}-2 t_{1}\right) \sigma_{s t s t} \\
\sigma_{s t} \cdot \sigma_{s t s t s}= & 2\left(-t_{1}\right) \sigma_{w_{0}}+2\left(-t_{1}\right)\left(t_{2}-2 t_{1}\right) \sigma_{s t s t s} \\
\sigma_{s t} \cdot \sigma_{t s t s t}= & 2\left(-t_{1}\right)\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \sigma_{t s t s t} \\
\sigma_{s t} \cdot \sigma_{w_{0}}= & 2\left(-t_{1}\right)\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \sigma_{w_{0}} \\
\sigma_{s t s} \cdot \sigma_{s t s}= & 2\left(-t_{1}\right) \sigma_{s t s t s}+2\left(-t_{1}\right)^{2} \sigma_{t s t s}+\left(-t_{1}\right)\left(t_{2}-2 t_{1}\right)\left(t_{2}-t_{1}\right) \sigma_{s t s} \\
\sigma_{s t s} \cdot \sigma_{t s t}= & \sigma_{w_{0}}+\left[2\left(-t_{1}\right)+\left(-t_{2}\right)\right] \sigma_{t s t s t}+\left[4\left(-t_{1}\right)+\left(-t_{2}\right)\right] \sigma_{s t s t s} \\
& \quad+\left(-t_{1}\right)\left(t_{2}-2 t_{1}\right) \sigma_{s t s t}+\left(-t_{2}\right)\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \sigma_{t s t s} \\
\sigma_{s t s} \cdot \sigma_{t s t s}= & 2\left(-t_{1}\right)\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \sigma_{s t s t s}+\left(-t_{1}\right)\left(-t_{2}\right)\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \sigma_{t s t s} \\
\sigma_{s t s} \cdot \sigma_{s t s t}= & 2\left(-t_{1}\right) \sigma_{w_{0}}+2\left(-t_{1}\right)^{2} \sigma_{t s t s t}+2\left(-t_{1}\right)\left(t_{2}-2 t_{1}\right) \sigma_{s t s t s} \\
& +\left(-t_{1}\right)\left(t_{2}-2 t_{1}\right)\left(t_{2}-t_{1}\right) \sigma_{s t s t}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \sigma_{s t s} \cdot \sigma_{s t s t s}=\left(-t_{1}\right)\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right)\left(t_{2}-2 t_{1}\right) \sigma_{s t s t s} \\
& \sigma_{s t s} \cdot \sigma_{t s t s t}=2\left(-t_{1}\right)\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \sigma_{w_{0}}+\left(-t_{1}\right)\left(-t_{2}\right)\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \sigma_{t s t s t} \\
& \sigma_{s t s} \cdot \sigma_{w_{0}}=\left(-t_{1}\right)\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right)\left(t_{2}-2 t_{1}\right) \sigma_{w_{0}} \\
& \sigma_{t s t} \cdot \sigma_{t s t}=2\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \sigma_{t s t s t}+2\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right)^{2} \sigma_{s t s t}+\left(-t_{2}\right)\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right)\left(t_{1}-2 t_{2}\right) \sigma_{t s t} \\
& \sigma_{t s t} \cdot \sigma_{t s t s}=2\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \sigma_{w_{0}}+2\left(-t_{2}\right)\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \sigma_{t s t s t}+2\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right)^{2} \sigma_{s t s t s} \\
& +\left(-t_{2}\right)\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right)\left(t_{1}-2 t_{2}\right) \sigma_{t s t s} \\
& \sigma_{t s t} \cdot \sigma_{s t s t}=2\left(-t_{1}\right)\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \sigma_{t s t s t}+\left(-t_{1}\right)\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right)\left(t_{2}-2 t_{1}\right) \sigma_{s t s t} \\
& \sigma_{t s t} \cdot \sigma_{s t s t s}=2\left(-t_{1}\right)\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \sigma_{w_{0}}+\left(-t_{1}\right)\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right)\left(t_{2}-2 t_{1}\right) \sigma_{s t s t s} \\
& \sigma_{t s t} \cdot \sigma_{t s t s t}=3\left(-t_{1}\right)\left(-t_{2}\right)\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \sigma_{t s t s t} \\
& \sigma_{t s t} \cdot \sigma_{w_{0}}=3\left(-t_{1}\right)\left(-t_{2}\right)\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \sigma_{w_{0}} \\
& \sigma_{t s t s} \cdot \sigma_{t s t s}=3\left(-t_{1}\right)\left(-t_{2}\right)\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \sigma_{s t s t s}+\left(-t_{1}\right)\left(-t_{2}\right)\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right)\left(t_{1}-2 t_{2}\right) \sigma_{t s t s} \\
& \sigma_{t s t s} \cdot \sigma_{s t s t}=2\left(-t_{1}\right)\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \sigma_{w_{0}}+\left(-t_{1}\right)\left(-t_{2}\right)\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \sigma_{t s t s t} \\
& +\left(-t_{1}\right)\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right)\left(t_{2}-2 t_{1}\right) \sigma_{\text {ststs }} \\
& \sigma_{t s t s} \cdot \sigma_{s t s t s}=\left(-t_{1}\right)\left(-t_{2}\right)\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right)\left(t_{2}-2 t_{1}\right) \sigma_{s t s t s} \\
& \sigma_{t s t s} \cdot \sigma_{t s t s t}=3\left(-t_{1}\right)\left(-t_{2}\right)\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right) \sigma_{w_{0}}+\left(-t_{1}\right)\left(-t_{2}\right)\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right)\left(t_{1}-2 t_{2}\right) \sigma_{t s t s t} \\
& \sigma_{t s t s} \cdot \sigma_{w_{0}}=\left(-t_{1}\right)\left(-t_{2}\right)\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right)\left(t_{2}-2 t_{1}\right) \sigma_{w_{0}} \\
& \sigma_{s t s t} \cdot \sigma_{s t s t}=\left(-t_{1}\right)\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right)\left(t_{2}-2 t_{1}\right) \sigma_{t s t s t}+\left(-t_{1}\right)\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right)\left(t_{2}-t_{1}\right)\left(t_{2}-2 t_{1}\right) \sigma_{s t s t} \\
& \sigma_{s t s t} \cdot \sigma_{s t s t s}=\left(-t_{1}\right)\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right)\left(t_{2}-2 t_{1}\right) \sigma_{w_{0}}+\left(-t_{1}\right)\left(t_{2}-t_{1}\right)\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right)\left(t_{2}-2 t_{1}\right) \sigma_{s t s t s} \\
& \sigma_{s t s t} \cdot \sigma_{t s t s t}=\left(-t_{1}\right)\left(-t_{2}\right)\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right)\left(t_{2}-2 t_{1}\right) \sigma_{t s t s t} \\
& \sigma_{s t s t} \cdot \sigma_{w_{0}}=\left(-t_{1}\right)\left(-t_{2}\right)\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right)\left(t_{2}-2 t_{1}\right) \sigma_{w_{0}} \\
& \sigma_{s t s t s} \cdot \sigma_{s t s t s}=\left(-t_{2}\right)\left(-t_{1}\right)\left(t_{2}-t_{1}\right)\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right)\left(t_{2}-2 t_{1}\right) \sigma_{s t s t s} \\
& \sigma_{\text {ststs }} \cdot \sigma_{t s t s t}=\left(-t_{1}\right)\left(-t_{2}\right)\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right)\left(t_{2}-2 t_{1}\right) \sigma_{w_{0}} \\
& \sigma_{s t s t s} \cdot \sigma_{w_{0}}=\left(-t_{1}\right)\left(-t_{2}\right)\left(t_{2}-t_{1}\right)\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right)\left(t_{2}-2 t_{1}\right) \sigma_{w_{0}}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sigma_{t s t s t} \cdot \sigma_{t s t s t} & =\left(-t_{1}\right)\left(-t_{2}\right)\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right)\left(t_{1}-2 t_{2}\right)\left(t_{2}-2 t_{1}\right) \sigma_{t s t s t} \\
\sigma_{t s t s t} \cdot \sigma_{w_{0}} & =\left(-t_{1}\right)\left(-t_{2}\right)\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right)\left(t_{1}-2 t_{2}\right)\left(t_{2}-2 t_{1}\right) \sigma_{w_{0}}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\sigma_{w_{0}} \cdot \sigma_{w_{0}}=\left(-t_{1}\right)\left(-t_{2}\right)\left(t_{2}-t_{1}\right)\left(-t_{1}-t_{2}\right)\left(t_{1}-2 t_{2}\right)\left(t_{2}-2 t_{1}\right) \sigma_{w_{0}}
$$

## APPENDIX E

## Integral Chow rings of quadric bundles

In this appendix, we consider schemes over an arbitrary field $k$, and use the language of Chow rings rather than cohomology. We prove the following fact about odd-rank quadric bundles:

Theorem E.1. Let $V$ be a vector bundle of rank $2 n+1$ on a scheme $X$, and suppose $V$ is equipped with a nondegenerate quadratic form. Assume there is a maximal (rank $n$ ) isotropic subbundle $F \subset V$. Let $\mathcal{Q} \xrightarrow{p} X$ be the quadric bundle of isotropic lines in $V$, let $h \in A^{*} \mathcal{Q}$ be the hyperplane class (restricted from $\left.H=c_{1}(\mathcal{O}(1)) \in A^{*} \mathbb{P}(V)\right)$, and let $f=[\mathbb{P}(F)] \in A^{*} \mathcal{Q}$. Then

$$
A^{*} \mathcal{Q}=A^{*} X[h, f] / I
$$

where the ideal I is generated by the two relations

$$
\begin{align*}
2 f & =h^{n}-c_{1}(F) h^{n-1}+\cdots+(-1)^{n} c_{n}(F)  \tag{E.1}\\
f^{2} & =\left(c_{n}(V / F)+c_{n-2}(V / F) h^{2}+\cdots\right) f \tag{E.2}
\end{align*}
$$

(Here $h$ and $f$ have degrees 1 and $n$, respectively.)

A similar presentation for even-rank quadrics was first given by Edidin and Graham [Ed-Gr1, Theorem 7]; in fact, the second of the two relations is the same as theirs. Our purpose here is to correct a small error in the statement of the second half of their theorem (which concerned odd-rank quadrics).

Before giving the proof, we recall two basic formulas for Chern classes. Let $L$ be a line bundle. For a vector bundle $E$ of rank $n$, we have (cf. [Fu4, Ex. 3.2.2])

$$
\begin{equation*}
c_{n}(E \otimes L)=\sum_{i=0}^{n} c_{i}(E) c_{1}(L)^{n-i} . \tag{E.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Also, if

$$
0 \rightarrow L \rightarrow E \rightarrow E^{\prime} \rightarrow 0
$$

is an exact sequence of vector bundles, then inverting the Whitney formula gives

$$
\begin{equation*}
c_{k}\left(E^{\prime}\right)=c_{k}(E)-c_{k-1}(E) c_{1}(L)+\cdots+(-1)^{k} c_{1}(L)^{k} . \tag{E.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. The classes $h, h^{2}, \ldots, h^{n-1}, f, f h, \ldots, f h^{n-1}$ form a basis of $A^{*} \mathcal{Q}$ as an $A^{*} X$-module, since they form a basis when restricted to a fiber. It is easy to see that these elements also form a basis of the ring $A^{*} X[h, f] / I$. Therefore it suffices to establish that the relations generating $I$ hold in $A^{*} \mathcal{Q}$.

Let $i: \mathcal{Q} \hookrightarrow \mathbb{P}(V)$ be the inclusion of the quadric in the projective bundle. By [Fu4, Ex. 3.2.17], we have

$$
i_{*} f=[\mathbb{P}(F)]=\sum_{i=0}^{n+1} c_{i} H^{n+1-i}
$$

in $A^{*} \mathbb{P}(V)$, where $c_{i}=c_{i}(V / F)$. (Following the common abuse of notation, we have written $c_{i}$ for $p^{*} c_{i}$.) On the other hand, $\mathcal{Q} \subset \mathbb{P}(V)$ is cut out by a section of $\mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{P}(V)}(2)$, so $[\mathcal{Q}]=2 H$ in $A^{*} \mathbb{P}(V)$. Therefore $i^{*} i_{*} f=2 h f$, and we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
2 h f=h^{n+1}+c_{1} h^{n}+\cdots+c_{n+1} . \tag{E.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

(Up to this point, we are repeating the argument of $[\mathbf{E d}-\mathbf{G r} \mathbf{1}]$.)

To prove the first relation, expand $h^{n}$ in the given basis:

$$
\begin{equation*}
h^{n}=a_{0} f+a_{1} h^{n-1}+\cdots+a_{n} \tag{E.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $a_{k} \in A^{k} X$. Our goal is to show $a_{0}=2$, and $a_{k}=(-1)^{k+1} c_{k}(F)$ for $k>0$.
That $a_{0}=2$ can be seen by restricting to a fiber: the Chow ring of an odddimensional quadric in projective space is given by $\mathbb{Z}[h, f] /\left(h^{n}-2 f, f^{2}\right)$.

Multiplying (E.6) by $h$ and expanding in the basis, we have

$$
h^{n+1}=2 h f+2 a_{1} f+\left(a_{2}+a_{1}^{2}\right) h^{n-1}+\cdots+\left(a_{n}+a_{1} a_{n-1}\right) h+a_{1} a_{n} .
$$

On the other hand, if we rearrange and expand (E.5), we obtain

$$
h^{n+1}=2 h f-2 c_{1} f-\left(c_{2}+c_{1} a_{1}\right) h^{n-1}-\cdots-\left(c_{n}+c_{1} a_{n-1}\right) h-\left(c_{n+1}+c_{1} a_{n}\right)
$$

Comparing coefficients, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
2 a_{1} & =-2 c_{1} \\
a_{k} & =-c_{k}-a_{k-1}\left(a_{1}+c_{1}\right) \quad(2 \leq k \leq n) \\
a_{1} a_{n} & =-c_{n+1}-c_{1} a_{1} .
\end{aligned}
$$

From the first of these equations, we see

$$
a_{1}+c_{1}=\tau
$$

for some $\tau \in A^{1} X$ such that $2 \tau=0$. (Note that $\tau=0$ only if $c_{n+1}(V / F)=0$, which need not be true in general.) The remaining equations give

$$
\begin{equation*}
a_{k}=-c_{k}+c_{k-1} \tau-c_{k-2} \tau^{2}+\cdots-(-1)^{k} \tau^{k} \quad(1 \leq k \leq n) \tag{E.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

and $-c_{n+1}=a_{n} \tau$. (Of course, the signs on powers of $\tau$ make no difference, but we will include them as a visual aid.)

We claim $\tau=c_{1}\left(F^{\perp} / F\right)$. This can be proved in the universal case. Specifying the maximal isotropic subbundle $F \subset V$ reduces the structure group from $O(2 n+1)$ to a parabolic subgroup whose Levi factor is $G L_{n} \times \mathbb{Z} / 2 \mathbb{Z}$, so the universal base is (an affine bundle over) $B G L_{n} \times B \mathbb{Z} / 2 \mathbb{Z}$. Now $A^{*}\left(B G L_{n} \times B \mathbb{Z} / 2 \mathbb{Z}\right) \cong \mathbb{Z}\left[c_{1}, \ldots, c_{n}, t\right] /(2 t)$, so there is only one 2 -torsion class of degree 1 , namely $t$. Since $t$ pulls back to $c_{1}\left(F^{\perp} / F\right)$, the claim is proved. (See [To] for the meaning and computation of this Chow ring. To ensure $V$ is pulled back from Totaro's algebraic model for $B G$, one may have to replace $X$ by an affine bundle or Chow envelope, as in [Gr1, p. 486].)

Using the exact sequence $0 \rightarrow F^{\perp} / F \rightarrow V / F \rightarrow V / F^{\perp} \rightarrow 0$ and Formula (E.4), Equation (E.7) implies

$$
a_{k}=-c_{k}\left(V / F^{\perp}\right)
$$

Since $V / F^{\perp} \cong F^{\vee}$, we obtain $a_{k}=(-1)^{k+1} c_{k}(F)$, as desired.
The second relation is proved by the argument given in [Ed-Gr1]. Let $j$ : $\mathbb{P}(F) \hookrightarrow \mathcal{Q}$ be the inclusion, and let $N_{\mathbb{P}(F) / \mathcal{Q}}$ be the normal bundle. By the selfintersection formula, $j_{*} c_{n}\left(N_{\mathbb{P}(F) / \mathcal{Q}}\right)=f^{2}$. On the other hand, using $N_{\mathcal{Q} / \mathbb{P}(V)}=\mathcal{O}(2)$ and $N_{\mathbb{P}(F) / \mathbb{P}(V)}=V / F \otimes \mathcal{O}(1)$, and tensoring with $\mathcal{O}(-1)$, we have

$$
0 \rightarrow \mathcal{O}(1) \rightarrow V / F \rightarrow N_{\mathbb{P}(F) / \mathcal{Q}} \otimes \mathcal{O}(-1) \rightarrow 0
$$

on $\mathbb{P}(F)$; thus $N_{\mathbb{P}(F) / \mathcal{Q}}=((V / F) / \mathcal{O}(1)) \otimes \mathcal{O}(1)$. By Formulas (E.3) and (E.4), we have

$$
c_{n}\left(N_{\mathbb{P}(F) / \mathcal{Q}}\right)=c_{n}(V / F)+c_{n-2}(V / F) h^{2}+\cdots .
$$

The relation (E.2) follows after applying $j_{*}$.

## Bibliography

[Ag] I. Agricola, "Old and new on the exceptional group $G_{2}$," Notices Amer. Math. Soc. 55 (2008), no. 8, 922-929.
[As] M. Aschbacher, "Chevalley groups of type $G_{2}$ as the group of a trilinear form," J. Algebra 109 (1987), 193-259.
[Ba] J. Baez, "The octonions," Bull. Amer. Math. Soc. 39 (2002), 145-205.
[BGG] I. Bernstein, I. Gelfand, and S. Gelfand, "Schubert cells and cohomology of the spaces $G / P, "$ Russian Math. Surveys 28 (1973), 1-26.
[Bi-Ha] S. Billey and M. Haiman, "Schubert polynomials for the classical groups," J. Amer. Math. Soc. 8, no. 2 (1995), 443-482.
[Bi-La] S. Billey and V. Lakshmibai, Singular loci of Schubert varieties, Birkhäuser, 2000.
[Bo] R. Bott, "Homogeneous vector bundles," Ann. of Math. 66 (1957), 203-248.
[Bo-Sa] R. Bott and H. Samelson, "The integral cohomology ring of G/T," Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. 7 (1955), 490-493.
[Br] R. L. Bryant, "Metrics with exceptional holonomy," Ann. of Math. 126 (1987), no. 3, 525-576.
[Bü-He] H. Bürgstein and W. H. Hesselink, "Algorithmic orbit classification for some Borel group actions," Compositio Math. 61 (1987), no. 1, 3-41.
[Ca] É. Cartan, "Le principe de dualité et la théorie des groupes simple et semi-simples," Bull. Sci. Math. 49 (1925), 361-374.
[Co-He] A. Cohen and A. Helminck, "Trilinear alternating forms on a vector space of dimension 7," Comm. Algebra 16 (1988), no. 1, 1-25.
[Co] H. S. M. Coxeter, "Integral Cayley numbers," Duke Math. J. 13 (1946), 561-578.
[De] M. Demazure, "Désingularisation des variétés de Schubert généralisées," Ann. Sci. cole Norm. Sup. 7 (1974), 53-88.
[Ed-Gr1] D. Edidin and W. Graham, "Characteristic classes and quadric bundles," Duke Math. J. 78 (1995), 277-299.
[Ed-Gr2] D. Edidin and W. Graham, "Equivariant intersection theory," Invent. Math. 131 (1998), 595-634.
[Fe-Né-Ri] L. Fehér, A. Némethi, and R. Rimányi, "Degeneracy of 2-forms and 3-forms," Canad. Math. Bull. 48 (2005), no. 4, 547-560.
[Fe-Ri1] L. Fehér and R. Rimányi, "Schur and Scubert polynomials as Thom polynomialscohomology of moduli spaces," Cent. European J. Math. 4 (2003), 418-434.
[Fe-Ri2] L. Fehér and R. Rimányi, "Calculation of Thom polynomials for group actions," arXiv:math/0009085v2 [math.AG].
[Fo-Ki] S. Fomin and A. N. Kirillov, "Combinatorial $B_{n}$-analogues of Schubert polynomials," Trans. Amer. Math. Soc. 348 (1996), no. 9, 3591-3620.
[Fu1] W. Fulton, "Flags, Schubert polynomials, degeneracy loci, and determinantal formulas," Duke Math. J. 65 (1992), no. 3, 381-420.
[Fu2] W. Fulton, "Schubert varieties in flag bundles for the classical groups," in Proceedings of the Hirzebruch 65 Conference on Algebraic Geometry, 241-262, Israel Math. Conf. Proc., 9, 1996.
[Fu3] W. Fulton, "Determinantal formulas for orthogonal and symplectic degeneracy loci," J. Differential Geom. 43 (1996), no. 2, 276-290.
[Fu4] W. Fulton, Intersection Theory, second edition, Springer, 1998.
[Fu5] W. Fulton, Equivariant cohomology in algebraic geometry, lectures at Columbia University, notes by D. Anderson, 2007. Available at www.math.lsa.umich.edu/~ dandersn/eilenberg.
[Fu-Ha] W. Fulton and J. Harris, Representation Theory: A First Course, Springer-Verlag, 1991.
[Fu-Pr] W. Fulton and P. Pragacz, Schubert Varieties and Degeneracy Loci, Springer, 1998.
[Ga1] S. Garibaldi, "Twisted flag varieties of trialitarian groups," Comm. Algebra 27 (1999), no. 2, 841-856.
[Ga2] S. Garibaldi, "Structurable algebras and groups of type $E_{6}$ and $E_{7}$," J. Algebra 236 no. 2 (2001), 651-691.
[Ga3] S. Garibaldi, "Cohomological invariants: exceptional groups and Spin groups," with an appendix by D. W. Hoffmann, to appear in Mem. Amer. Math. Soc.
[Gr1] W. Graham, "The class of the diagonal in flag bundles," J. Differential Geometry 45 (1997), 471-487.
[Gr2] W. Graham, "Positivity in equivariant Schubert calculus," Duke Math. J. 109 (2001), 599-614.
[Gri-Ram] S. Griffeth and A. Ram, "Affine Hecke algebras and the Schubert calculus," European J. of Combin. 25 (2004), no. 8, 1263-1283.
[Ha-Tu] J. Harris and L. Tu, "On symmetric and skew-symmetric determinantal varieties," Topology 23 (1984) No. 1, 71-84.
[Ha] F. R. Harvey, Spinors and Calibrations, Academic Press, Inc., Boston, 1990.
[Hi-Rö] L. Hille and G. Röhrle, "A classification of parabolic subgroups of classical groups with a finite number of orbits on the unipotent radical," Transform. Groups 4 (1999), no. 1, $35-52$.
[Hu1] J. Humphreys, Introduction to Lie Algebras and Representation Theory, Springer, 1972.
[Hu2] J. Humphreys, Linear Algebraic Groups, Springer, 1981.
[Il-Ma] A. Iliev and L. Manivel, "The Chow ring of the Cayley plane," Compos. Math. 141 (2005), no. 1, 146-160.
[Jó-La-Pr] T. Józefiak, A. Lascoux, and P. Pragacz, "Classes of determinantal varieties associated with symmetric and skew-symmetric matrices," Izv. Akad. Nauk SSSR Ser. Mat. 45 (1981), no. 3, 662-673.
[Jü-Rö] U. Jürgens and G. Röhrle, "MOP—algorithmic modality analysis for parabolic group actions," Experiment. Math. 11 (2002), no. 1, 57-67.
[Ke-La] G. Kempf and D. Laksov, "The determinantal formula of Schubert calculus," Acta Math. 132 (1974), 153-162.
[KMRT] M.-A. Knus, A. Merkurjev, M. Rost, and J.-P. Tignol, The book of involutions, American Mathematical Society, 1998.
[Kn-Mi] A. Knutson and E. Miller, "Gröbner geometry of Schubert polynomials," Ann. Math. 161 (2005), no. 3, 1245-1318.
[Kr-Ta] A. Kresch and H. Tamvakis, "Double Schubert polynomials and degeneracy loci for the classical groups," Ann. Inst. Fourier (Grenoble) 52 (2002), no. 6, 1681-1727.
[La-Ma] J. M. Landsberg and L. Manivel, "The sextonions and $E_{7 \frac{1}{2}}$," Adv. Math. 201 (2006), no. 1, 143-179.
[La] S. Lang, Algebra, rev. 3rd ed., Springer, 2002.
[La-Pr] A. Lascoux and P. Pragacz, "Operator calculus for $\widetilde{Q}$-polynomials and Schubert polynomials," Adv. in Math. 140 (1998), 1-43.
[Ma] I. G. Macdonald, Notes on Schubert Polynomials, Publ. LACIM 6, Univ. de Québec à Montréal, Montréal, 1991.
[Mu] S. Mukai, "Curves, K3 surfaces and Fano 3-folds of genus $\leq 10$," Algebraic geometry and commutative algebra, Vol. I, 357-377, Tokyo, 1988.
[Pa-Pr] A. Parusinski and P. Pragacz, "Chern-Schwartz-MacPherson classes and the Euler characteristic of degeneracy loci and special divisors," J. Amer. Math. Soc. 8 (1995), 793-817.
[Pe] H. P. Petersson, "Composition algebras over algebraic curves of genus zero," Trans. Amer. Math. Soc. 337 (1993), 473-493.
$[\mathrm{Pu}] \quad \mathrm{S} . \quad$ Pumplün, "Albert algebras over curves of genus zero and one," arXiv:0709.2308v1 [math.RA].
[Rich] R. W. Richardson, Jr., "Conjugacy classes in parabolic subgroups of semisimple algebraic groups," Bull. London Math. Soc. 6 (1974), 21-24.
[Sp] T. A. Springer, Linear Algebraic Groups, second edition, Birkhäuser, 1998.
[Sp-Ve] T. A. Springer and F. D. Veldkamp, Octonions, Jordan Algebras, and Exceptional Groups, Springer, 2000.
[Te] E. Tevelev, "Projectively dual varieties," J. Math. Sci. (N. Y.) 117 (2003), no. 6, 4585-4732.
[To] B. Totaro, "The Chow ring of a classifying space," Proc. Sympos. Pure Math. 67 (1999), AMS, 249-281.
[vdB-Sp] F. van der Blij and T. A. Springer, "Octaves and triality," Nieuw Arch. Wisk. 8 (1960) 158-169.


[^0]:    ${ }^{1}$ This embedding projects to a $\mathbb{P}^{2} \subset \mathcal{G}$. It is different from the embeddings of $S L_{3} / B$ corresponding to the inlcusion of Lie algebras $\mathfrak{s l}_{3} \subset \mathfrak{g}_{2}$, which project to $\mathbb{P}^{2}$ 's in $\mathcal{Q}$.

[^1]:    ${ }^{2}$ To be precise, the conditions we consider are $[\mathbf{F o - K i},(3)]$ and a stronger version of $[\mathbf{F o - K i},(1)]$.

[^2]:    ${ }^{1}$ If $\operatorname{char}(k)=2$, the representation $V=e^{\perp} \subset C$ contains an invariant subspace spanned by $e$. In this case, the irreducible representation $V_{\omega_{1}}=V /(k \cdot e)$ is 6-dimensional [ $\mathbf{S p - V e}, \S 2.3$ ].

[^3]:    ${ }^{2}$ If char $k=2$, this argument fails: in that case, $G_{2}$ has a faithful representation of degree 6 , and $G L_{6}$ lies in the Levi factor of a maximal parabolic of $G L(V)$.

[^4]:    ${ }^{1}$ Our notation is chosen to agree with that of earlier chapters, and in anticipation of $\S B .2$, where we will equip $C$ with the structure of an octonion algebra.

[^5]:    ${ }^{2}$ We shall not use any spin representations explicitly, and the reader more comfortable with orthogonal groups may read $S_{\text {Sin }}^{8}$ as $S O_{8}$. However, it is important to remember that the $\mathbb{Z} / 3 \mathbb{Z}$ actions described in this chapter lift only to $\mathrm{Spin}_{8}$ (or $\mathrm{PSO}_{8}$ ), and not to $\mathrm{SO}_{8}$.

[^6]:    ${ }^{1}$ Equivalently, one can define $g r$ as follows. Consider the tautological map $\Phi: E \rightarrow F$ on $\operatorname{Hom}(E, F)$. Then $g r$ is given by the graph subbundle $E_{\Phi} \subset V$ (and the universal property of $\mathbf{G r}(m, V)$ ).

[^7]:    ${ }^{2}$ These principal bundles may not be locally trivial in the Zariski topology, but only in the étale topology. When $G$ is special (in the semisimple case, a product of factors of type $S L_{n}$ or $S p_{2 n}$ ), all principal bundles are Zariski-locally trivial.

